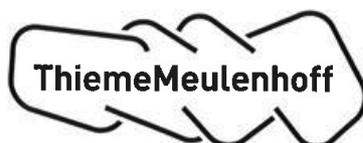


# Build Up

## *Engels idioom*

voor 3/4 vmbo T en 3 havo/vwo  
ERK niveau A2 -> niveau B1

**dr. P.J. van der Voort**



De serie Up & Up bestaat uit:

Start Up, Engels idioom, 2 vmbo/havo/vwo  
Step Up, Engels idioom, 3/4 vmbo BKG  
Build Up, Engels idioom, 3/4 vmbo T en 3 havo/vwo  
Follow Up, Engels idioom, bovenbouw havo  
Finish Up, Engels idioom, bovenbouw vwo

Start Up, Engels idioom, 2 vmbo/havo/vwo, digiPack  
Step Up, Engels idioom, 3/4 vmbo BKG, digiPack  
Build Up, Engels idioom, 3/4 vmbo T en 3 havo/vwo, digiPack  
Follow Up, Engels idioom, bovenbouw havo, digiPack  
Finish Up, Engels idioom, bovenbouw vwo, digiPack

Speak Up, Engels gespreksvaardigheid, 3/4 vmbo T/volwassenonderwijs  
Speak Up, Engels gespreksvaardigheid, 3/4 vmbo T/volwassenonderwijs, cd-rom

Internet: [www.upandup.nl](http://www.upandup.nl)

Ontwerp en opmaak omslag en binnenwerk:  
Gé grafische vormgeving, Rotterdam

### Over ThiemeMeulenhoff

ThiemeMeulenhoff ontwikkelt zich van educatieve uitgeverij tot een learning design company. We brengen content, leerontwerp en technologie samen. Met onze groeiende expertise, ervaring en leeroplossingen zijn we een partner voor scholen bij het vernieuwen en verbeteren van onderwijs. Zo kunnen we samen beter recht doen aan de verschillen tussen lerenden en scholen en ervoor zorgen dat leren steeds persoonlijker, effectiever en efficiënter wordt.

Samen leren vernieuwen.

[www.thiememeulenhoff.nl](http://www.thiememeulenhoff.nl)

ISBN 978 90 42 53647 0  
Derde herziene druk, zeventiende oplage, 2018

© ThiemeMeulenhoff, Amersfoort, 2007

Alle rechten voorbehouden. Niets uit deze uitgave mag worden verveelvoudigd, opgeslagen in een geautomatiseerd gegevensbestand, of openbaar gemaakt, in enige vorm of op enige wijze, hetzij elektronisch, mechanisch, door fotokopieën, opnamen, of enig andere manier, zonder voorafgaande schriftelijke toestemming van de uitgever.

Voor zover het maken van kopieën uit deze uitgave is toegestaan op grond van artikel 16B Auteurswet 1912 j° het Besluit van 23 augustus 1985, Stbl. 471 en artikel 17 Auteurswet 1912, dient men de daarvoor wettelijk verschuldigde vergoedingen te voldoen aan Stichting Publicatie- en Reproductierechten Organisatie (PRO), Postbus 3060, 2130 KB Hoofddorp ([www.stichting-pro.nl](http://www.stichting-pro.nl)). Voor het overnemen van gedeelte(n) uit deze uitgave in bloemlezingen, readers en andere compilatiewerken (artikel 16 Auteurswet) dient men zich tot de uitgever te wenden. Voor meer informatie over het gebruik van muziek, film en het maken van kopieën in het onderwijs zie [www.auteursrechtenonderwijs.nl](http://www.auteursrechtenonderwijs.nl).

De uitgever heeft ernaar gestreefd de auteursrechten te regelen volgens de wettelijke bepalingen. Degenen die desondanks menen zekere rechten te kunnen doen gelden, kunnen zich alsnog tot de uitgever wenden.

Deze uitgave is volledig CO<sub>2</sub>-neutraal geproduceerd.  
Het voor deze uitgave gebruikte papier is voorzien van het FSC®-keurmerk.  
Dit betekent dat de bosbouw op een verantwoorde wijze heeft plaatsgevonden.



# Contents

Voorwoord ..... 5

**Basiswoordenschat ..... 7**

1 Relationships (1) ..... 8  
 2 Relationships (2) ..... 9  
 3 The human body (1) ..... 10  
 4 The human body (2) ..... 11  
 5 Health (1) ..... 12  
 6 Health (2) ..... 13  
 7 Health (3) ..... 14  
 8 Health (4) ..... 15  
 9 Clothes (1) ..... 16  
 10 Clothes (2) ..... 17  
 11 Clothes (3) ..... 18  
 12 Food and drink (1) ..... 19  
 13 Food and drink (2) ..... 20  
 14 Food and drink (3) ..... 21  
 15 Food and drink (4) ..... 22  
 16 About houses (1) ..... 23  
 17 About houses (2) ..... 24  
 18 About houses (3) ..... 25  
 19 About houses (4) ..... 26  
 20 About houses (5) ..... 27  
 21 Education (1) ..... 28  
 22 Education (2) ..... 29  
 23 Education (3) ..... 30  
 24 Education (4) ..... 31  
 25 Reading ..... 32  
 26 Speaking and writing ..... 33  
 27 Behaviour (1) ..... 34  
 28 Behaviour (2) ..... 35  
 29 Behaviour (3) ..... 36  
 30 Sports (1) ..... 37  
 31 Sports (2) ..... 38  
 32 Leisure time (1) ..... 39  
 33 Leisure time (2) ..... 40  
 34 Traffic (1) ..... 41  
 35 Traffic (2) ..... 42  
 36 Travelling (1) ..... 43  
 37 Travelling (2) ..... 44  
 38 Travelling (3) ..... 45  
 39 Travelling (4) ..... 46  
 40 Travelling (5) ..... 47  
 41 Travelling (6) ..... 48  
 42 Travelling (7) ..... 49

43 Animals (1) ..... 50  
 44 Animals (2) ..... 51  
 45 Nature (1) ..... 52  
 46 Nature (2) ..... 53  
 47 Nature (3) ..... 54  
 48 The weather (1) ..... 55  
 49 The weather (2) ..... 56  
 50 Crime (1) ..... 57  
 51 Crime (2) ..... 58  
 52 The law ..... 59  
 53 Politics and society (1) ..... 60  
 54 Politics and society (2) ..... 61  
 55 Politics and society (3) ..... 62  
 56 War (1) ..... 63  
 57 War (2) ..... 64  
 58 Communication (1) ..... 65  
 59 Communication (2) ..... 66  
 60 Shopping ..... 67  
 61 Work (1) ..... 68  
 62 Work (2) ..... 69  
 63 Business ..... 70  
 64 Financial matters ..... 71  
 65 Quantity (1) ..... 72  
 66 Quantity (2) ..... 73  
 67 About time (1) ..... 74  
 68 About time (2) ..... 75  
 69 About time (3) ..... 76  
 70 Religion ..... 77  
 71 About the mind (1) ..... 78  
 72 About the mind (2) ..... 79  
 73 About the mind (3) ..... 80  
 74 Emotions (1) ..... 81  
 75 Emotions (2) ..... 82  
 76 Internet and computer ..... 83

**Uitbreiding basiswoordenschat ..... 85**

77 Relationships ..... 86  
 78 The human body ..... 87  
 79 Health ..... 88  
 80 Clothes ..... 89  
 81 Food and drink (1) ..... 90  
 82 Food and drink (2) ..... 91

83	About houses (1)	92
84	About houses (2)	93
85	Education	94
86	Reading/speaking/writing	95
87	Behaviour	96
88	Sports and leisure time	97
89	Travelling (1)	98
90	Travelling (2)	99
91	Nature	100
92	Crime and the law	101
93	War	102
94	Communication	103
95	Work	104
96	Business and finance (1)	105
97	Business and finance (2)	106
98	Quantity	107
99	About time	108
100	About the mind	109
101	Emotions	110
<b>Reference pages</b>		<b>111</b>
Reference page 1 Countries, nationalities and cities		112
Reference page 2 Parts of the body		114
Reference page 3 Diseases and complaints		115
Reference page 4 Clothes		116
Reference page 5 Food		117
Reference page 6 Animals		118
<b>Register</b>		<b>120</b>
Illustratieverantwoording		133

# Voorwoord

## Doelgroep

Deze geheel herziene versie van *Build Up* is bestemd voor klas 3-4 vmbo theoretische leerweg en 3 havo/vwo. Aangezien het Europees Referentiekader (ERK) ook in het voortgezet onderwijs een steeds grotere rol gaat spelen, is het nuttig te weten dat het niveau van de woordenschat in *Build Up* ligt tussen A2 en B1.

## Het belang van woordenschat

Uit talloze onderzoeken en publicaties blijkt het belang van woordkennis voor de communicatieve vaardigheden. Zo zegt de SLO dat beheersing van vocabulaire een essentieel onderdeel is van communicatieve vaardigheid. In het kader van het Europees Referentiekader zeggen Van Ek en Trim dat de grootste bijdrage aan de verhoging van taalvaardigheid wordt geleverd door 'vocabulary extension' (J. van Ek en J. Trim, *Vantage*, Council of Europe).

De doelstelling van dit boek is dan ook om bij te dragen aan het verwerven en herhalen van een productieve en receptieve woordenschat, niet alleen voor leesvaardigheid maar ook voor luistervaardigheid, gespreksvaardigheid en schrijfvaardigheid.

## Kenmerken

- thematische groepering van woorden
- ca. 25 woorden per hoofdstuk
- duidelijke voorbeeldzinnen
- herhaling van woorden in volgende zinnen
- illustraties waarin enkele van de geleerde woorden voorkomen
- extra informatie over woordgebruik, grammatica, spelling en verschil Brits en Amerikaans Engels
- vocabulaire geselecteerd op basis van frequentie-onderzoek en het Europees Referentiekader
- thema's op basis van leerplannen vmbo en het Europees Referentiekader
- basiswoordenschat kan in één jaar worden doorgewerkt (bij twee hoofdstukken per week)
- basiswoordenschat van ca. 2000 woorden kan met ca. 700 woorden worden uitgebreid

## Verschillen met de vorige versie van *Build Up*

### **Differentiatie**

Uit een onderzoek onder gebruikers van *Build Up* is gebleken dat veel docenten het boek niet uit kregen. Hierdoor kwamen belangrijke woorden in de latere hoofdstukken niet aan de orde. Dit probleem is nu opgelost door het bieden van de volgende differentiatiemogelijkheid. In het eerste deel 'Basiswoordenschat' worden in 76 hoofdstukken de ca. 2000 belangrijkste en meest frequente woorden aangeboden. Dit basisvocabulaire kan in één jaar worden doorgewerkt. Desgewenst kan het basisvocabulaire worden uitgebreid met ca. 700 woorden in het tweede gedeelte 'Uitbreiding woordenschat'. Met het oog op het centraal schriftelijk examen leesvaardigheid is het voldoende als het vocabulaire in het tweede deel receptief gekend wordt.

### **Extra notes**

Er zijn meer dan 50 notes toegevoegd over woordgebruik (bijv. *to wear/to carry*), grammatica (bijv. meervoud *trousers/spectacles*), spelling (bijv. *price/prize*) en Amerikaans Engels (bijv. *petrol/gas*).

### **Reference pages**

De 'reference pages' achter in het boek bieden een uitgebreid vocabulaire voor de volgende thema's:

- countries, nationalities and cities
- parts of the body
- diseases and complaints
- clothes
- food
- animals

Het uitgebreide vocabulaire voor deze onderwerpen wordt in lijstvorm aangeboden omdat contextzinnen te veel ruimte in beslag zouden nemen. Afhankelijk van behoefte en schooltype, kan de docent beslissen om al dan niet van deze pagina's gebruik te maken.

### **Nieuwe illustraties en woorden**

Er zijn ongeveer 100 nieuwe illustraties opgenomen. Wat betreft de woordenschat: zeer zelden voorkomende woorden zijn weggelaten en een aantal nieuwe woorden is toegevoegd zoals *ethnic, headscarf, mosque, phone credit, keypad, cashpoint*. Ook hoofdstuk 76 *Internet en computer* is een nieuw element.

### **Gebruik van de illustraties**

Het doel van het beeldmateriaal is niet alleen om het boek te verlevendigen maar vooral om het gebruik van een bepaald woord in een andere context te laten zien. Het betreffende woord staat steeds bij de illustratie afgedrukt.

Als men het beeldmateriaal optimaal wil benutten, kan men de illustraties als huiswerk laten lezen als oefening van 'intensieve leesvaardigheid' en de hierin voorkomende woorden laten leren. Zo worden 'oude' woorden herhaald en nieuwe woorden toegevoegd. Bovendien wordt door het opzoeken van de nieuwe woorden het gebruik van het woordenboek geoefend.

### **Software**

Bij dit boek is een digiPack ontwikkeld.

Het wordt zeer op prijs gesteld als u (druk)fouten of andere opmerkingen wilt melden via e-mail: [info@nijghversluys.nl](mailto:info@nijghversluys.nl)

Waalwijk, 2007  
dr. Piet van der Voort

# **Basiswoordenschat**

# 1 Relationships (1)

After three years their **relationship** ended.  
 On Sundays we often visit **relatives**.  
 I am going **to stay with** a relative.  
 This film is for **adults/grown-ups** only.  
 The family **consists of** two adults and three children.  
 My **eldest** brother is two years older.  
 They are **twins**; I always mix them up.  
 His **first name** is Robert.  
 What is your **family name/surname**?

The mother of your wife or husband is your **mother-in-law**.  
 His **ancestors** came to Holland in 1740.  
 She **brought up** two children alone.  
 She **raised** four children on her own.  
 She was brought up by her **foster parents**.  
 He is not her real father but her **stepfather**.  
 The sister of your mother is your **aunt**.  
 A **cousin** is a child of your uncle or aunt.  
 A **nephew** is a son of your brother or sister.  
 A **niece** is a daughter of your sister or brother.  
 The girl **lost** her parents in a tsunami.  
 It was a great **loss**.  
 She is **in love with** a French boy.  
 She **fell in love with** him in the holidays.  
 They were singing: 'He is a jolly good **fellow**.'  
 Other words for 'fellow' are **bloke/guy/chap**.

<b>relationship</b>	relatie
<b>relative</b>	familieid
<b>to stay with</b>	logeren bij
<b>adult/grown-up</b>	volwassene
<b>to consist of</b>	bestaan uit
<b>eldest</b>	oudste (bij familieleden)
<b>twins</b>	tweeling
<b>first name</b>	voornaam
<b>family name/ surname</b>	achternaam
<b>mother-in-law</b>	schoonmoeder
<b>ancestor</b>	voorouder
<b>to bring up</b>	grootbrengen
<b>to raise</b>	grootbrengen
<b>foster parents</b>	pleegouders
<b>stepfather</b>	stiefvader
<b>aunt</b>	tante
<b>cousin</b>	neef of nicht
<b>nephew</b>	neef
<b>niece</b>	nicht
<b>to lose (lost - lost)</b>	verliezen
<b>loss</b>	verlies
<b>in love with</b>	verliefd op
<b>to fall in love with</b>	verliefd worden op
<b>fellow</b>	kerel/vent
<b>bloke/guy/chap</b>	kerel/vent

- ❗ **Cousins** zijn kinderen van je oom of tante. **Nephews** en **nieces** zijn kinderen van je broer of zus.
- ❗ **Eldest** wordt gebruikt vlak voor de woorden **brother/sister/son/daughter**: *his eldest son/my eldest sister*. Anders gebruik je **oldest**: *the oldest woman of the country*.



to fall in love

## your signals?

- 1 If you see a guy you like at a party, what do you do?
  - ☐ Smile at him but don't make a move.
  - Go up and start talking to him.
  - ▨ Flirt with other guys so he'll see how popular you are.



guy

## 2 Relationships (2)

When my sister was ill, my mother **took care of/looked after** her baby.

She is **an only child**.

Everybody thought their **marriage** was happy.

They **divorced** after having been married for two years.

Two months after his **divorce** he remarried.

She is **engaged** to a football player.

He asked her to marry him, but she **refused**.

After her **refusal** to marry him he ran out of the room.

She married at the **age** of 20.

The **bride** was wearing a white dress.

The **bridegroom** kissed his bride.

The **wedding** will be next week

There were 120 **guests** at the wedding party.

Next week his parents will **celebrate** their silver wedding.

The baby died a few days after its **birth**.

I **congratulated** him on the birth of his son.

You have won! **Congratulations!**

Isn't he married? No, he's still a **bachelor**.

She is a **single** mother with two children.

He **embraced** his wife.

His **place of birth** is Leeds.

What is your **date of birth**?

Linda is **going steady** with Dave.

My friend has **broken it off**.

The married couple went to Spain on **honeymoon**.

What is his family **background**?

My grandmother is in an **old people's home**.

I **consider/regard** her as my best friend.

He isn't my friend; only an **acquaintance**.

May I **introduce** you to my brother-in-law?

People of about 50 years old are **middle-aged**.

**Elderly** people don't walk so fast.



wedding / congratulations

**to take care of/**

**to look after**

**an only child**

**marriage**

**to divorce**

**divorce**

**engaged (to)**

**to refuse**

**refusal**

**age**

**bride**

**bridegroom**

**wedding**

**guest**

**to celebrate**

**birth**

**to congratulate (on)**

**congratulations**

**bachelor**

**single**

**to embrace**

**place of birth**

**date of birth**

**to go steady**

**to break it off**

**honeymoon**

**background**

**old people's home**

**to consider/to regard**

**acquaintance**

**to introduce**

**middle-aged**

**elderly**

zorgen voor

enig kind

huwelijk

scheiden

echtscheiding

verloofd (met)

weigeren

weigering

leeftijd

bruid

bruidegom

bruiloft

gast

vieren

geboorte

feliciteren met

gefeliciteerd

(niet bij verjaardag)

vrijgezel

alleenstaand

omhelzen

geboorteplaats

geboortedatum

verkering hebben

het uitmaken

huwelijksreis

achtergrond

bejaardentehuis

beschouwen

kennis

voorstellen

van middelbare leeftijd

bejaard



to celebrate

### 3 The human body (1)

It's **human** to make mistakes.  
Every **human being** wants to be happy.  
Your lungs and heart are in your **chest**.  
A woman has two **breasts**.  
I can hardly speak; I have something in my **throat**.  
I feel a **pain** in my shoulder.  
My knee was so **painful** that I couldn't walk.  
I could not walk **because of** my painful knee.  
When I **breathe**, I feel a pain in my chest.  
After all that running I have no **breath** left.  
You breathe with your **lungs**.  
It isn't wise to swim on a full **stomach**.  
Too much alcohol is bad for your **liver**.  
Negroes have a dark **skin**.  
Too much sunshine is bad for a **sensitive** skin.  
**The opposite** of 'sensitive' is insensitive.  
He has very strong **muscles**.  
I can't write because I've broken my **wrist**.  
The **bone** was broken in two places.  
My brother **hurt** his back when he fell.  
When I **move** my knee, it hurts.  
Every **movement** hurts.  
He lost **both** his legs in the war.  
A finger has a **nail**.  
The hand is a **part** of the leg.  
Is a man's **skull** bigger than a woman's **skull**?  
The ball **hit** his head.  
When you think, you use your **brains**.  
He went to the **hairdresser** to have a haircut.  
He **shook** his head.

<b>human</b>	menselijk
<b>human being</b>	mens
<b>chest</b>	borst (= borstkas)
<b>breast</b>	borst
<b>throat</b>	keel
<b>pain</b>	pijn
<b>painful</b>	pijnlijk
<b>because of</b>	vanwege
<b>to breathe</b>	ademen
<b>breath</b>	adem
<b>lung</b>	long
<b>stomach</b>	maag
<b>liver</b>	lever
<b>skin</b>	huid
<b>sensitive</b>	gevoelig
<b>the opposite</b>	het tegenovergestelde
<b>muscle</b>	spier
<b>wrist</b>	pols
<b>bone</b>	bot
<b>to hurt</b> ( <i>hurt - hurt</i> )	bezeren
<b>to move</b>	bewegen
<b>movement</b>	beweging
<b>both</b>	beide
<b>nail</b>	nagel
<b>part</b>	deel
<b>skull</b>	schedel
<b>to hit</b> ( <i>hit - hit</i> )	raken
<b>brain(s)</b>	hersens
<b>hairdresser</b>	kapper
<b>to shake</b>	schudden
<i>(shook - shaken)</i>	

## Fruit and veg diet makes you breathe more easily

A DIET rich in fruit and vegetables can improve the lungs and the ability to breathe properly, shows a study of more than 3,000 people. Scientists say there is a much stronger lung function, even making allowances for alcohol and tobacco consumption.

Although it is well known that healthy eating can main-

BY CHERRY NORTON  
Health Correspondent

tain a healthy heart, this is the first evidence about maintaining good lungs. The researchers believe the above-average intake of vitamins E and C, and beta-carotene, could be responsible. They also found that eating bread helped.

"We have known for some time that eating fruit and vegetables can help maintain a healthy heart. The evidence is now growing that a good diet, rich in anti-oxidants, can have a positive effect on our lungs too," said Dr John Britton, of the British Thoracic Society.

to breathe / lung

## 4 The human body (2)

'I don't like kissing a man with a **moustache**', she said.

Many Scandinavian people have **blond/fair** hair.

This film star has a very **handsome** face.

She has a **pretty** face.

**Good-looking** is used for men and women.

The opposite of good-looking is **ugly**.

The police found the **corpse** of a woman in the river.

What a big **belly** that man has.

The operation left a **scar** on her belly.

He stood up to his **waist** in the water.

She is beginning to get **wrinkles** round her eyes.

He fell from a tree and broke his **backbone**.

She burst into **tears** when she heard the bad news.

Someone who is **naked/nude** is not wearing any clothes.

Is life **possible** without water?

A baby's skin has a **pink** colour.

Don't eat too much if you want to be **slim**.

I don't want any cake: I'm trying **to slim**.

I **brush** my teeth every morning.

You **ought to/should** brush your teeth more often.

Could you **carry** this bag for me?

He's always **chewing** chewing-gum.

Chew your food well before you **swallow** it.

'Don't **touch** me', she said.

He doesn't have to wash his hair for he is **bald**.

She is very **tall** for her age.

He cut himself while **shaving**.

The sailor had a **tattoo** of a ship on his arm.

She wanted to **remove** her tattoo.

Old people often have **grey** hair.

The little girl was **holding** her mother's hand.

**Bend** your knees.

<b>moustache</b>	snor
<b>blond/fair</b>	blond
<b>handsome</b>	knap (mannen)
<b>pretty</b>	knap (vrouwen)
<b>good-looking</b>	knap (m/v)
<b>ugly</b>	lelijk
<b>corpse</b>	lijk
<b>belly</b>	buik
<b>scar</b>	litteken
<b>waist</b>	middel
<b>wrinkle</b>	rimpel
<b>backbone</b>	ruggengraat
<b>tear</b>	traan
<b>naked/nude</b>	naakt
<b>(im)possible</b>	(on)mogelijk
<b>pink</b>	roze
<b>slim</b>	slank
<b>to slim</b>	afslanken/lijnen
<b>to brush</b>	poetsen
<b>ought to/should</b>	moet
<b>to carry</b>	dragen
<b>to chew</b>	kauwen
<b>to swallow</b>	(in)slikken
<b>to touch</b>	aanraken
<b>bald</b>	kaal
<b>tall</b>	lang (van personen)
<b>to shave</b>	zich scheren
<b>tattoo</b>	tatoeage
<b>to remove</b>	verwijderen
<b>grey</b>	grijs
<b>to hold</b> ( <i>held - held</i> )	vasthouden
<b>to bend</b>	buigen

❗ moet = **should/ought to** als het betekent 'behoort/zou eigenlijk moeten': *You should know this.*



*Woman:* Doctor, please come quickly! My little boy just swallowed a ballpoint.

*Doctor:* I'll be right there. What are you doing in the meantime?

*Woman:* Using a pencil.

**to swallow**

**LET US REMOVE  
YOUR TATTOO  
BY LASER**

Write or ring  
**Chafeporte Ltd.,**

1st floor, 84 Edgware Way, Edgware, Middx.  
01-958 3154/8800. Evenings 01-958 5372.

**to remove / tattoo**

## 5 Health (1)

Smoking is bad for your **health**.  
 They have **healthy** children.  
 I cannot go to school; I am **ill/sick**.  
 The child was **sick** after eating too much ice cream.  
 When you are sick at sea, you are **seasick**.  
 He **got ill/sick** during the holidays.  
 From her **pale** face I could see that she was ill.  
 The heart **operation/surgery** was successful.  
 The patient entered the doctor's **surgery**.  
 The doctor **examined** the patient.  
 The **surgeon** said that the operation was a success.  
 A surgeon **operates on** people.  
 After the operation the patient was very **weak**.  
 The doctor told her that she was **pregnant**.  
 It's better not to smoke during **pregnancy**.  
 A **family doctor** is not a specialist.  
 A **GP** is a family doctor.  
 GP is short for **general practitioner**.  
 I hope this medicine will **cure/heal** me.  
 A **nurse** takes care of sick people.  
 The nurse gave the patient a **medicine**.  
 Is there a medicine **against** seasickness?  
 I have cut myself; have you got a **plaster**?  
 He put a plaster on the **wound**.  
 The soldier was badly **wounded**.  
 The nurse put a **bandage** round the wound.  
 I've got a **splinter** in my finger.

<b>health</b>	gezondheid
<b>healthy</b>	gezond
<b>ill/sick</b>	ziek
<b>sick</b>	misselijk
<b>seasick</b>	zeeziek
<b>to get ill/sick</b>	ziek worden
<b>pale</b>	bleek
<b>operation/surgery</b>	operatie
<b>surgery</b>	sprekkamer
<b>to examine</b>	onderzoeken
<b>surgeon</b>	chirurg
<b>to operate on</b>	opereren
<b>weak</b>	zwak
<b>pregnant</b>	zwanger
<b>pregnancy</b>	zwangerschap
<b>family doctor</b>	huisarts
<b>GP</b>	huisarts
<b>general practitioner</b>	huisarts
<b>to cure/to heal</b>	genezen
<b>nurse</b>	verpleegkundige
<b>medicine</b>	medicijn
<b>against</b>	tegen
<b>plaster</b>	pleister
<b>wound</b>	wond
<b>wounded</b>	gewond
<b>bandage</b>	verband
<b>splinter</b>	splinter

- ⚠ Je kunt **ill** niet gebruiken vlak voor een zelfstandig naamwoord. In dat geval moet je **sick** gebruiken.  
**Sick** is dus altijd goed: *The child was sick/ill.*  
 Maar: *A sick child.*  
**Sick of** = beu/zat: *I am sick of waiting.*



sick of



ill / to cure

## 6 Health (2)

Most **diseases/illnesses** can be cured.  
It isn't easy to cure a **mental** disease.  
The opposite of 'mental' is **physical**.  
He **suffered** a lot of pain before he died.  
**Insane** people suffer from a mental disease.  
He can't walk because he is **paralysed**.  
You can buy medicines at the **chemist**.  
I cannot eat; I have (a) **toothache**.  
Why don't you take **an aspirin**?  
Have you got an aspirin? I have **a headache**.  
If you have a toothache, you should go to a **dentist**.  
There is a **hole** in one of my teeth.  
The dentist **filled** a tooth.  
Smoking is a bad **habit**.  
The **temptation** to start smoking again was too strong.  
The disease was not **serious**.  
It's not sure if he will **recover** from his illness.  
What a quick **recovery** after such a serious operation!  
This wound must be **treated** by a doctor.  
His wife is still under **treatment** in hospital.  
I have **a sore throat**; it hurts when I speak.  
She was **afraid of** the operation.  
He was so seasick that he had to **vomit/throw up**.  
The heart pumps blood **through** the body.

<b>disease/illness</b>	ziekte
<b>mental</b>	geestelijk
<b>physical</b>	lichamelijk
<b>to suffer</b>	lijden
<b>insane</b>	krankzinnig
<b>paralysed</b>	verlamd
<b>chemist</b>	apotheek/drogist
<b>toothache</b>	kiespijn
<b>an aspirin</b>	een aspirientje
<b>a headache</b>	hoofdpijn
<b>dentist</b>	tandarts
<b>hole</b>	gaatje
<b>to fill</b>	vullen
<b>habit</b>	gewoonte
<b>temptation</b>	verleiding
<b>serious</b>	ernstig
<b>to recover</b>	herstellen
<b>recovery</b>	herstel
<b>to treat</b>	behandelen
<b>treatment</b>	behandeling
<b>a sore throat</b>	een zere keel/keelpijn
<b>afraid of</b>	bang voor
<b>to vomit/to throw up</b>	overgeven
<b>through</b>	door

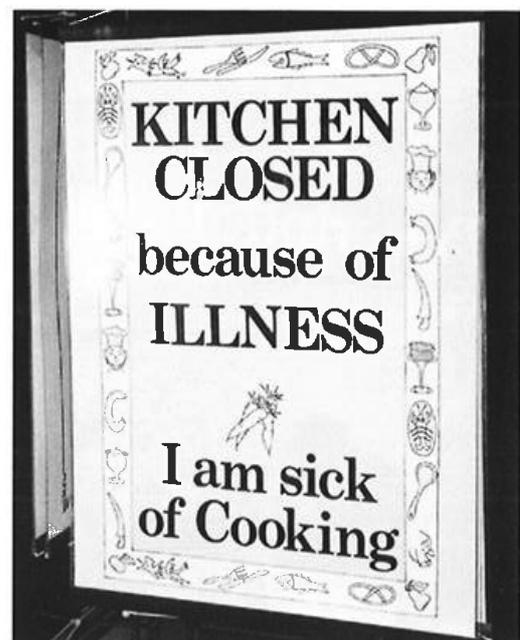
ⓘ Voor **headache** gebruik je altijd **a**: *to have a headache*; **toothache** wordt met en zonder **a** gebruikt.

## I feel born again, says transplant teenager

A **TEENAGER** who made medical history said that he felt he had been "reborn" since undergoing the world's first combined liver and bone marrow transplant.

Hugo Hennessy, 19, from Belfast, has recovered from a genetic disorder that kills three quarters of its sufferers by the age of 20.

*to recover*



*illness*

## 7 Health (3)

The doctor told her not **to worry** about the operation.  
 She was **worried /concerned** about her mother's health.  
 His only **worry/concern** was his bad health.  
 In winter I often **have a cold**.  
 When you go out without a coat, you can **catch a cold**.

I have a cold; have you got a **handkerchief** for me?  
 Your nose is **bleeding**.  
 I cannot come because I've got **influenza/flu**.  
 Flu is an **ordinary** disease.  
 How can I **get rid of** this cold?  
 When you **cough**, you should use a handkerchief.  
 When you are ill, you often **have a fever/a temperature**.

He was badly hurt but still **conscious**.  
 She was **unconscious** for five minutes.  
 The child didn't know there was **poison** in the bottle.  
 Some snakes are **poisonous**.  
 She is **allergic** to cats.  
 I can't **bear** that toothache any longer.  
 My eyes are bad; I need **glasses/spectacles**.  
**Specs** is short for spectacles.  
 She always **wears** dark glasses.  
 I don't wear spectacles but **contact lenses**.  
 You can't get this medicine without a **prescription**.

<b>to worry</b>	zich zorgen maken
<b>worried/concerned</b>	bezorgd
<b>worry/concern</b>	bezorgheid/zorg
<b>to have a cold</b>	verkouden zijn
<b>to catch a cold</b> ( <i>caught - caught</i> )	kou vatten
<b>handkerchief</b>	zakdoek
<b>to bleed</b> ( <i>bled - bled</i> )	bloeden
<b>influenza/flu</b>	griep
<b>ordinary</b>	gewoon
<b>to get rid of</b>	kwijtraken
<b>to cough</b>	hoesten
<b>to have a fever/ a temperature</b>	koorts hebben
<b>conscious</b>	bij bewustzijn
<b>unconscious</b>	bewusteloos
<b>poison</b>	vergif
<b>poisonous</b>	giftig
<b>allergic (to)</b>	allergisch (voor)
<b>to bear</b> ( <i>bore - borne</i> )	(ver)dragen
<b>glasses/spectacles</b>	bril
<b>specs</b>	bril
<b>to wear</b> ( <i>wore - worn</i> )	dragen (bril/kleding)
<b>contact lens</b>	contactlens
<b>prescription</b>	doktersrecept

- ❗ **to carry** = dragen in de hand: *He carried my bag.*  
**to wear** = dragen van bril/kleding/sieraden/schoenen: *She always wears spectacles/jeans/earrings.*  
**to bear** = verdragen: *He could not bear the pain.*



prescription



'Are we poisonous?'  
 the baby snake  
 asked his Mummy.  
 'Yes dear', she said  
 'Why do you ask?'  
 'Because I've just  
 bitten my tongue'.

poisonous

### Poison warning

After receiving an alert from The Netherlands, customs officers gave warning that Ecstasy tablets laced with strychnine could be on sale in Britain. A dose of the drug containing 8mg of the poison was found last week in The Netherlands in a yellow tablet with dark brown flecks. It was 9.1mm in diameter, 4.4mm thick and did not carry a logo.

poison

## 8 Health (4)

Everybody knows the **dangers** of smoking.  
 Smoking is **dangerous** for your health.  
 After the operation the patient's **condition** was very good.  
 She uses a **wheelchair** because she is paralysed.  
 This building is not **suitable** for wheelchairs.  
 He must drink a lot because he suffers from **kidney** trouble.  
**Cancer** is a serious disease.  
 His wife's **death** was a great shock.  
 In a hospital there is a children's **ward**.  
 This house was specially built for **disabled** people.  
 The murdered taxi driver will be **buried** tomorrow.  
 The soldiers were buried in a war **cemetery**.  
 Hundreds of people were at the **funeral**.  
 The doctor said I needed more **exercise**.  
 The doctor **advised** him to take more exercise.  
 The doctor's **advice** was to stop smoking.  
 He **followed** the doctor's advice.  
**Although** he was disabled, he was very optimistic.  
 If you feel ill, you **had better** see a doctor.  
 She felt **relieved** to hear that he would soon recover.  
 You are safe! What a **relief**!  
 At the end of the marathon he was **exhausted**.

**danger**  
**dangerous**  
**condition**  
**wheelchair**  
**suitable**  
**kidney**  
**cancer**  
**death**  
**ward**  
**disabled**  
**to bury**  
**cemetery**  
**funeral**  
**exercise**  
**to advise**  
**advice**  
**to follow**  
**(a)though**  
**had better**  
**relieved**  
**relief**  
**exhausted**

gevaar  
 gevaarlijk  
 toestand  
 rolstoel  
 geschikt  
 nier  
 kanker  
 dood  
 ziekenzaal/afdeling  
 invalide  
 begraven  
 begraafplaats  
 begrafenis  
 lichaamsbeweging  
 adviseren  
 advies  
 volgen  
 hoewel/ofschoon  
 kunt beter  
 opgelucht  
 opluchting  
 uitgeput

- ⓘ **death** is een zelfstandig naamwoord (de dood/het overlijden): *his death*  
**dead** is een bijvoeglijk naamwoord: *He is dead./a dead soldier*  
 Let op de **spelling** van deze woorden: adviseren = to advise; advies = advice



*danger / cancer*



*suitable*



*disabled*

## 9 Clothes (1)

She spends a lot of money on **clothes**.

**Fashions** change every year.

These clothes are **old-fashioned**.

She was wearing a white blouse with a black **skirt**.

**Take off** your coat and sit down.

He **put on** his coat and left the house.

He washed, shaved and **dressed**.

Skirts and **dresses** are clothes for women.

After work he wears **casual clothes**.

This new dress **fits** you perfectly.

Where is the **fitting room**?

Can I **try on** this jacket?

It's raining; put on your **boots**.

These shoes are **dirty**.

This dress is dirty; give me five minutes **to change**.

You should **polish** your shoes because they are dirty.

My hands were cold because I had forgotten my **gloves**.

These shoes are made of **leather**.

Is this **real/genuine** leather?

Is this leather jacket **waterproof**?

**Pearls** are found in the sea.

Real pearls are **expensive**.

The opposite of 'expensive' is **cheap**.

**Belts** are often made of leather.

The football fans often wear club **scarves**.

She **hesitated** to buy the expensive bracelet.

After some **hesitation** she bought it.

**clothes**

**fashion**

**old-fashioned**

**skirt**

**to take off**

**to put on**

**to dress**

**dress**

**casual clothes**

**to fit**

**fitting room**

**to try on**

**boot**

**dirty**

**to change**

**to polish**

**glove**

**leather**

**real/genuine**

**waterproof**

**pearl**

**expensive**

**cheap**

**belt**

**scarf (mv: scarves)**

**to hesitate**

**hesitation**

kleding/kleren

mode

ouderwets

rok

uitdoen

aandoen

zich aankleden

jurk

vrijtijds-kleding

passen

paskamer

passen (= proberen)

laars/hoge schoen

vuil/vies

zich omkleden

poetsen

handschoen

leer

echt

waterdicht

parel

duur

goedkoop

riem/ceintuur

das/sjaal

aarzelen

aarzelings

❗ **to fit** = passen als het betekent 'het is de juiste maat'

**to try on** = passen als het betekent 'uitproberen', bijvoorbeeld in een paskamer



**fashion**



**old-fashioned**

## 10 Clothes (2)

Your **trousers** are a bit too long.  
 The man wore a black **jacket** and grey trousers.  
 The pop star wore a **splendid/magnificent/marvellous** jacket.

A **suit** consists of trousers and a jacket.  
 The bridegroom wore a suit and a **tie**.  
 When it is hot, I wear **shorts**.  
 I like wearing **jeans**.  
 He put on his **pyjamas** and went to bed.  
 I need a pair of **scissors** to cut this paper.  
 Sports shoes are also called **trainers**.  
 This handkerchief is made of **silk**.  
 This shirt is made of **cotton**.  
 She **dyed** the white dress yellow.

Under your clothes you wear **underwear**.  
 We do not **sell** underwear.  
 She bought a new **swimsuit**.  
 He had left his **swimming trunks** in the swimming pool.  
 In this clothes shop they sell **menswear** and **womenswear**.

A gold ring is a **jewel**.  
 She wore a gold ring with a **diamond**.  
 The **jeweller** showed her a gold ring with diamonds.  
 A **bracelet** is worn round the wrist.  
 Around her neck she wore a beautiful **necklace**.  
 He gave her gold **earrings** for her birthday.  
 He wanted **to surprise** his wife with a gold necklace.  
 I have a **surprise** for you.

<b>trousers</b>	(lange) broek
<b>jacket</b>	jasje/colbert
<b>splendid/magnificent /marvellous</b>	schitterend
<b>suit</b>	pak/kostuum
<b>tie</b>	stropdas
<b>shorts</b>	korte broek
<b>jeans</b>	spijkerbroek
<b>pyjamas</b>	pyjama
<b>scissors</b>	schaar
<b>trainers</b>	sportschoenen
<b>silk</b>	zijde
<b>cotton</b>	katoen
<b>to dye</b>	verven (van kleding en haar)
<b>underwear</b>	ondergoed
<b>to sell (sold - sold)</b>	verkopen
<b>swimsuit</b>	badpak
<b>swimming trunks</b>	zwembroek
<b>menswear</b>	herenkleding
<b>womenswear</b>	dameskleding
<b>jewel</b>	juweel
<b>diamond</b>	diamant
<b>jeweller</b>	juwelier
<b>bracelet</b>	armband
<b>necklace</b>	halsketting
<b>earring</b>	oorbel/oorring
<b>to surprise</b>	verrassen
<b>surprise</b>	verrassing

❗ **trousers/shorts/jeans/pyjamas/scissors/spectacles/glasses** zijn altijd meervoud:

Waar **is** mijn broek/bril?: *Where **are** my trousers/glasses?*

Als je voor deze woorden **a** of een **telwoord** zet, gebruik je **pair**: *I have two **pairs** of jeans/spectacles.*



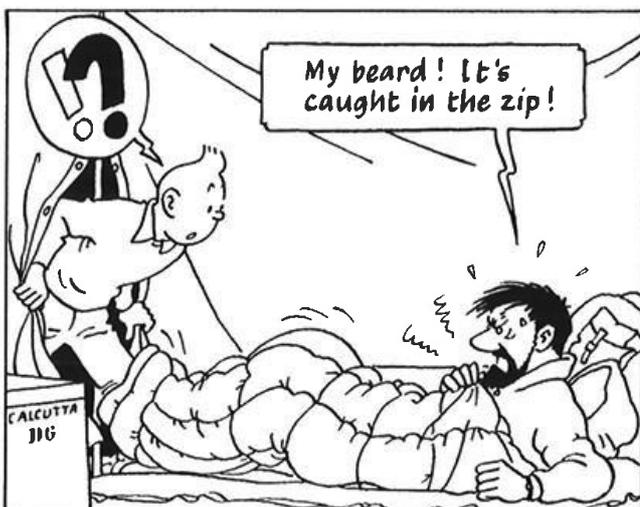
suit

# 11 Clothes (3)

In summer I wear shirts with short **sleeves**.  
 In winter I often wear a **sweater**.  
 This sweater is made of **wool**.  
**Woollen** clothes are warm.  
**Stockings** are longer than socks.  
 After the match he put on a **tracksuit**.  
 She **designs** clothes for a boutique.  
 A fashion **designer** designs clothes.  
 The **collar** of your shirt is dirty.  
 This jacket has an imitation **fur** collar.  
 What's your **size**? Small, medium or large?  
 Those trousers are not your size; they are too **tight**.  
 These shoes are not **available** in your size.  
 The **zip/zipper** of my trousers doesn't work.  
 I lost a shirt **button**.  
 You look very **smart** in that new dress.  
 All her jewels were **stolen**.  
 The police are still **looking for** the stolen jewels.  
 The ring was a Christmas **present/gift**.  
 My grandmother has a ring with a beautiful **gem**.  
 Have you **come across** my bracelet?  
 The pearls had been **faked**.  
 Can you tell the difference between real and **fake** pearls?  
 My shoes are **worn-out**; I'll buy a new pair.  
 At home he often wears **slippers**.  
 He **tore** his trousers while climbing a tree.  
 Mother **mended** my torn trousers.

<b>sleeve</b>	mouw
<b>sweater</b>	trui
<b>wool</b>	wol
<b>woollen</b>	wollen
<b>stocking</b>	kous
<b>tracksuit</b>	trainingspak
<b>to design</b>	ontwerpen
<b>designer</b>	ontwerper
<b>collar</b>	kraag/board
<b>fur</b>	bont
<b>size</b>	maat
<b>tight</b>	strak
<b>available</b>	verkrijgbaar
<b>zip/zipper</b>	ritssluiting
<b>button</b>	knoop
<b>smart</b>	chic
<b>to steal</b> ( <i>stole - stolen</i> )	stelen
<b>to look for</b>	zoeken (naar)
<b>present/gift</b>	geschenk/cadeau
<b>gem</b>	edelsteen
<b>to come across</b>	tegenkomen
<b>to fake</b>	namaken
<b>fake</b>	namaak/vals
<b>worn-out</b>	versleten
<b>slipper</b>	pantoffel
<b>to tear</b> ( <i>tore - torn</i> )	scheuren
<b>to mend</b>	maken/repareren (van kleding)

❗ **smart** betekent ook knap: *She is a very smart/clever/bright student.*



zip



fur / fake



available

## 12 Food and drink (1)

Do you like Chinese **food**?

Dinner is a hot **meal**.

Would you like fish or **meat**?

**Beef** is meat from a cow.

**Pork** is meat from a pig.

A chop is a piece of meat with a **bone** in it.

**Lamb** is meat from a young sheep.

On Wednesdays we often eat **meatballs**.

If you want to slim, you should eat **low-fat** food.

She is on a low-fat **diet**.

Would you like a **piece** of cake?

A **steak** is a piece of meat.

At breakfast English people often eat eggs and **sausages**.

She was **frying** sausages in a pan.

This meat is too **tough** to eat.

He ate half a fried **chicken**.

She asked the **butcher** for a pound of beef.

What a **delicious** dinner we had!

He **tasted** the wine.

This wine **tastes** very good.

This soup has a delicious **taste**.

This is a **tasty** steak.

For lunch I had a hot meat **pie**.

English people like eating **turkey** at Christmas.

A **smell** of cooking came from the kitchen.

I can **smell** that someone is frying fish.

Do you have **vegetarian** food?

Beer **contains** alcohol.

Would you like a **drink**?

**Frozen** food can be kept a long time.

<b>food</b>	eten/voedsel
<b>meal</b>	maaltijd
<b>meat</b>	vlees
<b>beef</b>	rundvlees
<b>pork</b>	varkensvlees
<b>bone</b>	bot
<b>lamb</b>	lamsvlees
<b>meatball</b>	gehaktbal
<b>low-fat</b>	vetarm
<b>diet</b>	dieet
<b>piece</b>	stuk(je)
<b>steak</b>	lapje mager vlees
<b>sausage</b>	worstje
<b>to fry</b>	bakken
<b>tough</b>	taai
<b>chicken</b>	kip
<b>butcher</b>	slager
<b>delicious</b>	heerlijk
<b>to taste</b>	proeven
<b>to taste</b>	smaken
<b>taste</b>	smaak
<b>tasty</b>	lekker
<b>pie</b>	pasteitje
<b>turkey</b>	kalkoen
<b>smell</b>	reuk/geur
<b>to smell</b>	ruiken
<b>vegetarian</b>	vegetarisch
<b>to contain</b>	bevatten
<b>drink</b>	drank(je)
<b>to freeze</b>	(be)vriezen
	(froze - frozen)



piece



sausage

## 13 Food and drink (2)

What time is dinner? I **am hungry**.

Let's have a drink: I **am thirsty**.

I don't like eggs without **salt**.

This **pepper** is very hot.

Can I have the **menu**, please?

Soup is a **starter**.

There were five **different** starters on the menu.

What is the **difference** between English and Dutch breakfast?

My **favourite** starter is tomato soup.

I eat a lot of **fruit**.

The standard Dutch dinner is meat, potatoes and **vegetables**.

Have we got **enough** food for ten people?

There was **hardly/barely** enough food for four people.

A **greengrocer** sells vegetables.

You can take **chips** or fried potatoes.

He bought a packet of **crisps** at the bar.

Could you open this **tin/can**, please?

Do you like **sugar** in your coffee?

Sugar is **sweet**.

I don't like **honey**; it's too sweet.

Eating too many **sweets** is bad for your teeth.

**Homemade** jam is much nicer than jam from a shop.

He can **cook** very well.

What is your favourite **dish**?

I always have two **boiled** eggs for breakfast.

I like **strawberry** jam very much.

Milk is a **wholesome** drink.

**Black coffee** or **white**?

**to be hungry**

**to be thirsty**

**salt**

**pepper**

**menu**

**starter**

**different**

**difference**

**favourite**

**fruit**

**vegetable**

**enough**

**hardly/barely**

**greengrocer**

**chips**

**crisps**

**tin/can**

**sugar**

**sweet**

**honey**

**a sweet**

**homemade**

**to cook**

**dish**

**to boil**

**strawberry**

**wholesome**

**black coffee**

**white coffee**

honger hebben

drost hebben

zout

peper

menukaart

voorgerecht

verschillend

verschil

lievelings-/favoriet

fruit

groente

voldoende

nauwelijks

groenteboer

friet

chips

blikje

suiker

zoet

honing

een snoepje

zelfgemaakt

koken

gerecht

koken (tot kookpunt)

aardbei

gezond (van eten)

koffie zonder melk

koffie met melk

- ❗ **to cook** = koken, d.w.z. een maaltijd bereiden
- ❗ **to boil** = koken d.w.z. iets tot het kookpunt verhitten
- ❗ friet = **chips** in Brits Engels en **(French) fries** in Amerikaans Engels



*chips*

## 14 Food and drink (3)

He put a **slice** of cheese on his sandwich.  
 She put the **plates** on the table.  
 You eat soup with a **spoon**.  
 A **saucer** is a small plate for a cup.  
 The plates are in the **cupboard**.  
 There was a **napkin** beside each plate.  
 He cut himself with the **sharp** knife.  
 He carried a **tray** with cups of coffee.  
 This is a **self-service** restaurant.  
 Would you like a **dessert**?  
 The long walk gave us a good **appetite**.  
 She **complained** to the manager about the bad service.  
 If you have any **complaints**, please tell the manager.  
 We had strawberries and **cream** as a dessert.  
 I like milkshakes with a strawberry **flavour**.  
 I prefer **vanilla** flavour.  
 I like vanilla **ice cream**.  
 Can I have a coke with **ice**?  
 In Asia they eat a lot of **rice**.  
 Ketchup is a tomato **sauce**.  
 The **waiter** asked what we would like to drink.  
 In this restaurant they have waiters and **waitresses**.  
 A waiter is a man who **serves** in a restaurant.  
 He gave the waitress a **tip**.  
 He only drank orange **juice** because he had to drive.  
 I like **fresh** orange juice.  
 Wine is made from the juice of **grapes**.  
 Would you like a **pastry** with your coffee?

<b>slice</b>	plak
<b>plate</b>	bord
<b>spoon</b>	lepel
<b>saucer</b>	schotel
<b>cupboard</b>	kast
<b>napkin</b>	servet
<b>sharp</b>	scherp
<b>tray</b>	dienblad
<b>self-service</b>	zelfbediening
<b>dessert</b>	nagerecht
<b>appetite</b>	eetlust
<b>to complain</b>	klagen
<b>complaint</b>	klacht
<b>cream</b>	room
<b>flavour</b>	smaak
<b>vanilla</b>	vanille
<b>ice cream</b>	ijs (consumptie)
<b>ice</b>	ijs (bevroren water)
<b>rice</b>	rijst
<b>sauce</b>	saus
<b>waiter</b>	kelner
<b>waitress</b>	serveerster
<b>to serve</b>	bedienen
<b>tip</b>	fooi
<b>juice</b>	sap
<b>fresh</b>	vers
<b>grape</b>	druif
<b>pastry</b>	gebak(je)

ⓘ Na woorden van hoeveelheid, zoals **cup/glass/bottle/slice/piece** gebruik je **of**: *a cup of tea/a glass of milk/a slice of cheese* etc.



flavour / ice cream



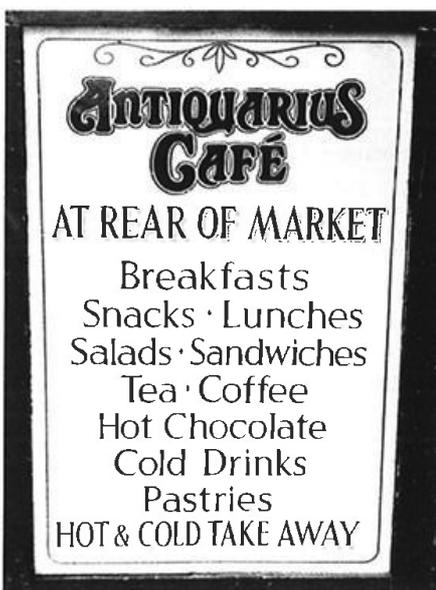
'Waiter! There's a fly in my soup!  
 'Don't worry sir, it won't eat much.'

waiter

## 15 Food and drink (4)

I like brown **bread**.  
 She asked the baker for two **loaves**.  
 She bought one loaf and three **bread rolls/buns**.  
 There was a **basket** of bread on the table.  
 I don't like fish; I **prefer** meat.  
 Shall we go to the **pub** for a drink?  
 In Britain you cannot buy alcoholic drinks in a **café**.  
 The dinner costs €50 **including** wine.  
 There is a Chinese **take-away** in our village.  
 Have you **ordered** the drinks yet?  
 Can I have some **mayonnaise** with my chips?  
 He ordered a coke and **gin**.  
 He asked the waiter for the **bill**.  
 Every bottle has a **label** with information.  
 The waiter filled the **empty** glasses.  
**Soft drinks** do not contain alcohol.  
 Would you like orange juice **instead of** wine?  
 She **invited** us to her Christmas dinner.  
 Of course we accepted the **invitation**.  
 Why did he **turn down** the invitation?  
 When you drink to someone's health, you say '**Cheers!**'  
 The **host** welcomed his guests.  
 She is always a very good **hostess**.  
 How many **sugar lumps** do you take?  
 I had a cup of tea and a **biscuit**.  
 I would like to have coffee and **apple-pie**.  
 He was eating a **bar** of chocolate.

bread	brood
a loaf (mv: loaves)	een brood
bread roll/bun	broodje
basket	mandje
to prefer	liever hebben
pub	café
café	eethuisje
including	inclusief
take-away	afhaalrestaurant
to order	bestellen
mayonnaise	mayonaise
gin	jenever
bill	rekening
label	etiket
empty	leeg
soft drink	frisdrank
instead of	in plaats van
to invite	uitnodigen
invitation	uitnodiging
to turn down	afslaan
cheers	proost
host	gastheer
hostess	gastvrouw
sugar lump	suikerklontje
biscuit	koekje
apple-pie	appeltaart
bar	reep



café / drink



invitation

## 16 About houses (1)

The kitchen is on the **ground floor**.

The bathroom is on the **first floor**.

A bungalow has only one **storey**.

**Upstairs** we have three bedrooms.

The kitchen is **downstairs**.

There was a large **cellar** under the house.

The **estate agent** showed them the house.

Our house is **for sale**.

He **owns** two houses.

The **owner** of this house is Mr Smith.

Is this your **own** house?

Our **neighbours** are nice people.

We live in a nice **neighbourhood**.

We are going **to move** because our house is too small.

The **removers** carried the piano out of the house.

Friends of ours helped with the **removal**.

It's **curious** that their neighbours moved without saying  
goodbye.

The house is too expensive and **moreover/besides** it is too small.

The **living room/lounge** and the kitchen are on the ground floor.

We have lived in the **same** house for twenty years.

They **bought** a bigger house.

We use this small room as a **guest room/spare room**.

He fell down the **stairs/staircase**.

Where is the **toilet/lavatory**?

The toilet is in the **hall**.

We haven't got a bath but a **shower**.

She **dried** her hair with a hair-dryer.

He dried his hands with a **towel**.

**ground floor**

**first floor**

**storey**

**upstairs**

**downstairs**

**cellar**

**estate agent**

**for sale**

**to own**

**owner**

**own**

**neighbours**

**neighbourhood**

**to move**

**remover**

**removal**

**curious**

benedenverdieping

eerste verdieping

verdieping

boven

beneden

kelder

makelaar

te koop

bezitten

eigenaar

eigen

buren

buurt

verhuizen

verhuizer

verhuizing

eigenaardig/vreemd

**moreover/besides**

**living room/lounge**

**same**

**to buy**

(bought - bought)

**guest room/**

**spare room**

**stairs/staircase**

**toilet/lavatory**

**hall**

**shower**

**to dry**

**towel**

bovendien

woonkamer

zelfde

kopen

logeerkamer

trap

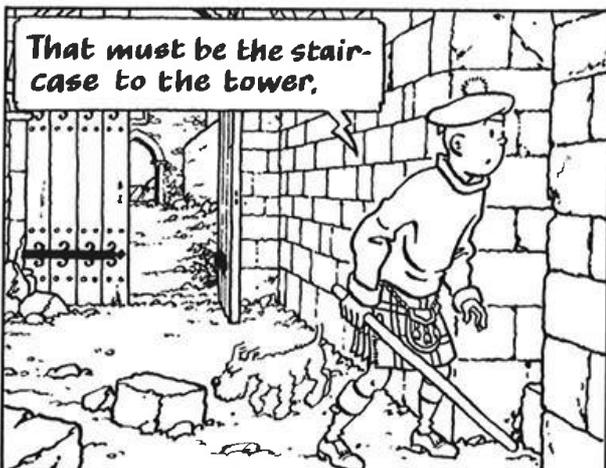
toilet

hal

douche

drogen

handdoek



staircase



cellar

## 17 About houses (2)

You can keep food very cold in a **freezer**.  
 The **washing machine** is in the garage.  
 A **microwave** cooks food very quickly.  
 There are cool drinks in the **refrigerator/fridge**.  
 How does this **coffee maker** work?  
 They put the cups and plates in the **dishwasher**.  
 You can put the **dishes** in the dishwasher.  
 Who is going **to do the dishes/to wash up**?

**Close/shut** the door, please.

He put the old coffee pads in the **waste bin**.  
 This room is 40 **square** metres.  
 This is not our own house; we **rent** it.  
 How much **rent** do you pay for this house?  
 This house is **for rent/to let**.  
 Where is the **entrance** to the building?  
 I **pressed** the **button**, but the bell didn't ring.

Don't forget to **lock** the door before you leave.  
 This door is locked; have you got a **key**?  
 You have left the key in the **lock**.  
 The old man was **homeless**.  
 When it got cold, we **lit** a fire.  
 My **lighter** doesn't work; have you got a match?  
 I can't turn the key; it has **stuck**.  
 I rang the bell and a **servant** opened the door.  
 My room is in the **attic**.  
 The ball was on the **roof** of the garage.  
 The professor was reading a book in his **study**.

<b>freezer</b>	diepvries
<b>washing machine</b>	wasmachine
<b>microwave</b>	magnetron
<b>refrigerator/fridge</b>	koelkast
<b>coffee maker</b>	koffiezetapparaat
<b>dishwasher</b>	afwasmachine
<b>the dishes</b>	de afwas
<b>to do the dishes/ to wash up</b>	afwassen
<b>to close/to shut (shut - shut)</b>	sluiten
<b>waste bin</b>	afvalbak
<b>square</b>	vierkant
<b>to rent</b>	huren
<b>rent</b>	huur
<b>for rent/to let</b>	te huur
<b>entrance</b>	ingang
<b>to press</b>	drukken
<b>button</b>	knop
<b>to lock</b>	op slot doen
<b>key</b>	sleutel
<b>lock</b>	slot
<b>homeless</b>	dakloos
<b>to light (lit - lit)</b>	aansteken
<b>lighter</b>	aansteker
<b>to stick (stuck - stuck)</b>	vast blijven zitten
<b>servant</b>	bediende
<b>attic</b>	zolder
<b>roof</b>	dak
<b>study</b>	studeerkamer



entrance



to let / for sale

## 18 About houses (3)

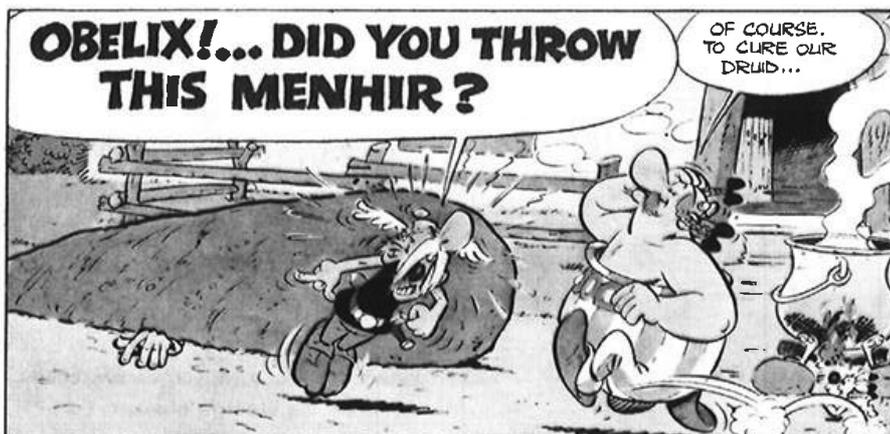
Most new houses have central **heating**.  
 We have no central heating but a gas **stove**.  
 This stove gives a lot of **heat**.  
 There was a thick **carpet** on the floor.  
 Throw the empty tins into the **dustbin**.  
 I turned on the stove, but it **remained/stayed** cold.  
 We have a large **store** of vegetables in the freezer.  
 We bought some tables, chairs and other **furniture**.  
 The three children were sitting on the **sofa/settee/couch**.  
 Don't **throw** your cigarette ash on the floor.

Put your cigarette ash in the **ashtray**, please.  
 He **cleaned** the ashtray.  
 A kitchen should be **clean**.  
 He cleaned the carpet with a **vacuum cleaner**.  
 Shall I **vacuum** the room?  
 With a vacuum cleaner you can remove **dust**.  
**Telly** is a short word for television.  
 I cannot hear you; **turn down** the radio, please.  
 The telly is too loud; turn down the **volume**.  
 By closing the **curtains** you can save energy.  
 I got this old **armchair** from my grandmother.  
 I couldn't find the light **switch** in the dark.  
**Switch on/Turn on** the light, please; it's getting dark.

He **switched off/turned off** the radio.

The child stood on a chair **in order to** reach the light switch.  
 They bought some antique furniture at an **auction**.  
 A **candle** doesn't give much light.  
 The dog has made a terrible **mess** on the floor.  
 Every week the living room is cleaned **thoroughly**.  
 Put your clothes in the **wardrobe**.

<b>heating</b>	verwarming
<b>stove</b>	kachel
<b>heat</b>	warmte/hitte
<b>carpet</b>	tapijt
<b>dustbin</b>	vuilnisbak
<b>to remain/to stay</b>	blijven
<b>store</b>	voorraad
<b>furniture</b>	meubelen
<b>sofa/settee/couch</b>	zitbank
<b>to throw</b>	gooien
<i>(threw - thrown)</i>	
<b>ashtray</b>	asbak
<b>to clean</b>	schoonmaken
<b>clean</b>	schoon
<b>vacuum cleaner</b>	stofzuiger
<b>to vacuum</b>	stofzuigen
<b>dust</b>	stof
<b>telly</b>	televisie
<b>to turn down</b>	zachter zetten
<b>volume</b>	geluid
<b>curtain</b>	gordijn
<b>armchair</b>	leunstoel
<b>switch</b>	schakelaar
<b>to switch on/ to turn on</b>	aandoen
<b>to switch off/ to turn off</b>	uitdoen
<b>in order to</b>	om te
<b>auction</b>	veiling
<b>candle</b>	kaars
<b>mess</b>	troep/rommel
<b>thorough(ly)</b>	grondig
<b>wardrobe</b>	kleerkast



to throw

## 19 About houses (4)

There is a **passage/corridor** from the front door to the kitchen.  
He put the **plug** of the laptop into the **socket**.

She pulled the **plug** out of the bath.

In winter I have two **blankets** on my bed.

He put clean **sheets** on the bed.

I sleep under a **duvet/quilt**.

I cannot sleep without a **pillow** under my head.

The ringing of the **alarm clock** woke me up.

My underwear is in the top **drawer**.

She looked into the **mirror**.

**Tidy** your room before you go out.

'Keep your room **tidy**!', mother said.

There are a lot of books in this **bookcase**.

This bookcase has ten **shelves**.

I have to **share** my room with my brother.

There was hardly any **room/space** for a double bed.

The two bedrooms were **separated** by a thin wall.

The children have **separate** bedrooms.

There is a **washbasin** in my bedroom.

In summer I **mow** the grass every week.

The **lawn** has to be mown tomorrow.

There was a **path** to the front door.

Close the garden **gate** when you leave.

This gate is made of **wood**.

There is a wooden **fence** round our garden.

The fence needs some new **boards**.

With a new board he **repaired/fix**ed the old fence.

The old fence was repaired by a **carpenter**.

The carpenter hit the **nails** into the board.

The gate was locked but we went through a **gap** in the fence.

Our bicycles are in the garden **shed**.

The old woman lived **on her own**.

**passage/corridor**

**plug**

**socket**

**plug**

**blanket**

**sheet**

**duvet/quilt**

**pillow**

**alarm clock**

**drawer**

**mirror**

**to tidy**

**tidy**

**bookcase**

**shelf (mv: shelves)**

**to share**

**room/space**

**to separate**

**separate**

**washbasin**

**to mow**

(mowed - mown)

**lawn**

**path**

**gate**

**wood**

**fence**

**board**

**to repair/to fix**

**carpenter**

**nail**

**gap**

**shed**

**on your own**

gang

stekker

stopcontact

stop

deken

laken

dekbed

hoofdkussen

wekker

lade

spiegel

opruimen

netjes

boekenkast

plank

delen

ruimte

scheiden

afzonderlijk

wastafel

maaïen

gazon

pad

hek/poort

hout

hek/schutting

plank

repareren

timmerman

spijker

opening

schuurtje

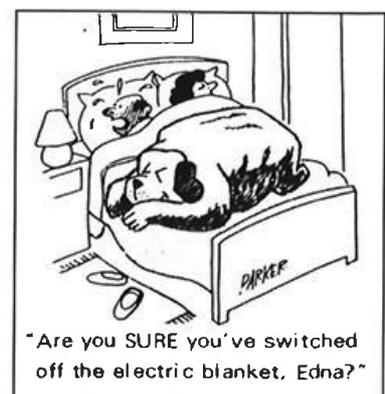
alleen

I share a flat with my boyfriend and we get on very well except for one thing—he gets upset if I occasionally want to spend an evening on my own. He likes us to be together, playing cards or watching television, but sometimes I like to have a walk by myself or sit quietly, reading or writing. Without these moments I feel trapped. Am I being selfish?

to share



mirror



blanket

## 20 About houses (5)

We have a **pond** with goldfish in the garden.  
 The child **drowned** in a pond.  
 If you turn a **tap**, you get water.  
 I haven't got the right **tools** to repair a tap.  
 The police think that someone **set fire to** the house.  
 The fire **burned** for two days.  
 The woman **jumped** from the roof of the burning house.  
 The house is on fire! Call the **fire brigade**.  
 The **firemen/firefighters** entered the burning house.  
 One of the firemen **risked** his life.  
 There was a **risk** of an explosion.  
**Fortunately**, nobody was killed in the fire.  
 The fire **exit** of the cinema was blocked.  
 In case of **emergency** use the **emergency** exit.  
 They lost everything they **possessed/owned** in the fire.  
 They lost all their **possessions** in the fire.  
**Sparks** from the fire flew in all directions.  
 You can **put out** a cigarette, a candle or a fire.  
 They tried to put out the fire with a **bucket** of water.  
 Don't throw a burning cigarette into a **waste-paper basket**.  
 The fire was **spreading** to the other buildings.  
 The **whole** house burnt down.  
 He lives in a small **suburb** of London.  
 He lives in the first **row** of houses.  
 On birthdays we always **decorate** the living room.  
 They have an apartment on the 72nd floor of a **skyscraper**.  
 Many old houses in this street are **uninhabited**.  
 Our town has 40,000 **inhabitants**.  
 The poorest people lived in the **slums** of the big town.  
 He lives in London, but his **native** town is Dover.

<b>pond</b>	vijver
<b>to drown</b>	verdrinken
<b>tap</b>	kraan
<b>tool</b>	gereedschap
<b>to set fire to</b>	in brand steken
<b>to burn</b>	branden
<b>to jump</b>	springen
<b>fire brigade</b>	brandweer
<b>fireman/firefighter</b>	brandweerman
<b>to risk</b>	riskeren
<b>risk</b>	risico
<b>fortunately</b>	gelukkig
<b>exit</b>	uitgang
<b>emergency</b>	nood(geval)
<b>to possess/to own</b>	bezitten
<b>possessions</b>	bezittingen
<b>spark</b>	vonk
<b>to put out</b>	uitdoen/doven/blussen
<b>bucket</b>	emmer
<b>waste-paper basket</b>	prullenmand
<b>to spread</b>	(zich) verspreiden
<b>whole</b>	(ge)hele
<b>suburb</b>	voorstad
<b>row</b>	rij
<b>to decorate</b>	versieren
<b>skyscraper</b>	wolkenkrabber
<b>uninhabited</b>	onbewoond
<b>inhabitant</b>	inwoner
<b>slum</b>	achterbuurt
<b>native</b>	geboorte-

### EMERGENCIES

● **FIRE, POLICE, AMBULANCE.** Dial 999 from any telephone and state which service you require. Emergency calls are free. You will be asked which service you want and where you are. Don't worry about giving the alert — remember that a telephone call could save a life.

emergency



emergency exit

## 21 Education (1)

He was **educated** at a very good school.

She has had a good **education**.

A good education is **important**.

A **nursery school** is for children between 3 and 5.

Another word for nursery school is **kindergarten**.

A **primary school** is for children under 12.

After primary school you go to **secondary school**.

A **comprehensive (school)** is a combination of schools.

Before going to university he went to a **grammar school**.

After secondary school my brother went to **college**.

She is at **boarding school** because her parents travel a lot.

The **lessons** start at 8.30.

A **timetable** is a list with the times of lessons.

My favourite **subjects** are English and history.

He started his **career** as a journalist

I cannot **draw** animals.

That is a very nice **drawing**.

After the first two lessons we have a **break**.

Biology is a **science**.

The Nobel Prize was won by an American **scientist**.

As a scientist he has done a lot of **research**.

He wrote a **scientific** article.

Oxford and Cambridge are famous **universities**.

She **graduated** from Oxford University.

**Graduates** of this college easily get a job.

**to educate**

**education**

**important**

**nursery school**

**kindergarten**

**primary school**

**secondary school**

**comprehensive**

**(school)**

**grammar school**

**college**

**boarding school**

**lesson**

**timetable**

**subject**

**career**

**to draw** (*drew - drawn*)

**drawing**

**break**

**science**

**scientist**

**research**

**scientific**

**famous**

**to graduate**

**graduate**

opleiden

opleiding/onderwijs

belangrijk

kleuterschool

kleuterschool

basisschool

voortgezet onderwijs

scholengemeenschap

gymnasium

hoger onderwijs

kostschool

les

rooster

vak

loopbaan/carrière

tekenen

tekening

pauze

wetenschap

wetenschapper

onderzoek

wetenschappelijk

beroemd

afstuderen

afgestudeerde



*secondary school*

## 22 Education (2)

There are 25 pupils in **form/class** 3.  
 English is a **compulsory** subject for all pupils.  
 At our school French and German are **optional subjects**.  
 It is compulsory **to attend** lessons.  
 Eating and drinking in the classroom is not **allowed**.  
 Have you got **permission** to come late?  
 The **careers teacher** has information about all kinds of jobs.  
 Do all students get a **grant**?  
 She is a very **clever/bright/smart** student.  
 I am not very **good at** French and German.  
 I have **decided** to drop French.  
 I think it was a good **decision**.  
 The **test** was very difficult.  
 I have **to do homework** every day.  
 Now it's your **turn** to read.  
 He was **head(master)** of a primary school.  
 Two pupils were **absent** because they were ill.  
 What did you do during my **absence**?  
 The opposite of 'absent' is **present**.  
 You cannot be absent without a good **reason**.  
 The headmaster **permitted** me to be absent.  
 He was absent without **permission**.  
 We have 30 **periods** per week.  
 At school we have a **gymnasium/gym** for PE.  
 She wrote her homework in her **diary**.  
 I have kept a **diary** since I was twelve.  
 We had to do **exercise** 3.  
 The exercise was **easy** to do.  
 The opposite of 'easy' is **difficult**.

<b>form/class</b>	klas
<b>compulsory</b>	verplicht
<b>optional subject</b>	keuzevak
<b>to attend</b>	bijwonen
<b>to allow</b>	toestaan
<b>permission</b>	toestemming
<b>careers teacher</b>	decaan
<b>grant</b>	studietoelage
<b>clever/bright/smart</b>	knap (intelligent)
<b>good at</b>	goed in
<b>to decide</b>	besluiten
<b>decision</b>	besluit
<b>test</b>	toets/proefwerk
<b>to do homework</b>	huiswerk maken
<b>a turn</b>	een beurt
<b>head(master)</b>	schooldirecteur
<b>absent</b>	afwezig
<b>absence</b>	afwezigheid
<b>present</b>	aanwezig
<b>reason</b>	reden
<b>to permit</b>	toestemming geven
<b>permission</b>	toestemming
<b>period</b>	lesuur
<b>gymnasium/gym</b>	sportzaal
<b>diary</b>	agenda
<b>diary</b>	dagboek
<b>exercise</b>	oefening
<b>easy</b>	gemakkelijk
<b>difficult</b>	moeilijk

### Schoolvakken

geschiedenis	<b>history</b>
aardrijkskunde	<b>geography</b>
biologie	<b>biology</b>
techniek	<b>technology</b>
economie	<b>economics</b>
natuurkunde	<b>physics</b>
scheikunde	<b>chemistry</b>
wiskunde	<b>mathematics/maths</b>

combinatie	<b>science</b>
scheikunde/ natuurkunde	
beeldende vorming	<b>art</b>
maatschappijleer	<b>social science</b>
gymnastiek	<b>physical education/PE</b>
informatica	<b>computer science</b>
levensbeschouwing	<b>religious education</b>

## 23 Education (3)

'Pay attention', the teacher said.  
 She **explained** the difference between 'this' and 'these'.  
 After the **explanation** I understood everything.  
 The teacher asked the pupils to make less **noise**.  
 Don't **disturb** me; I'm trying to concentrate.  
 Our teacher has a good **knowledge** of English history.  
 It's not always easy to keep **discipline**.  
 Mr Wilkins is a **strict** teacher.  
 He worked as a **caretaker** at a secondary school.  
 Her **native language** is English.  
 She speaks Dutch with a **foreign** accent.  
 At school you can learn **foreign languages**.  
 This **foreigner** speaks Dutch very well.  
 I made **few** mistakes.  
 I made **some/a few** mistakes.  
 I didn't know which answer **to choose**.

In a multiple **choice** test you have to choose an answer.  
 I have a computer on my **desk**.  
 The teacher asked a question but the pupil didn't **answer/reply**.  
 I asked him a question but there was no **answer/reply**.  
 Don't ask such **stupid** questions.  
 The word 'it' **refers to** things.  
 I can easily learn words because I have a good **memory**.  
 What does this English word **mean**?  
 I don't know the **meaning** of this word.  
 Speak louder; don't **whisper**.  
 You have made good **progress** since last year.  
**Apart from** the last part the text was easy.  
 Can you **account for** your absence?  
 My mother learns English and she's making **rapid/fast** progress.  
 Some teachers have **nicknames**.

**to pay attention**  
**to explain**  
**explanation**  
**noise**  
**to disturb**  
**knowledge**  
**discipline**  
**strict**  
**caretaker**  
**native language**  
**foreign**  
**foreign language**  
**foreigner**  
**few**  
**some/a few**  
**to choose**  
 (chose - chosen)  
**choice**  
**desk**  
**to answer/to reply**  
**answer/reply**  
**stupid**  
**to refer to**  
**memory**  
**to mean**  
**meaning**  
**to whisper**  
**progress**  
**apart from**  
**to account for**  
**rapid/fast**  
**nickname**

opletten  
 uitleggen  
 uitleg  
 lawaai  
 storen  
 kennis  
 orde  
 streng  
 concierge  
 moedertaal  
 buitenlands  
 vreemde taal  
 buitenlander  
 weinig  
 enkele/een paar  
 kiezen  
  
 keuze  
 bureau/schrijftafel  
 antwoorden  
 antwoord  
 stom  
 verwijzen naar  
 geheugen  
 betekenen  
 betekenis  
 fluisteren  
 vorderingen  
 afgezien van  
 een verklaring geven voor  
 snel  
 bijnaam

❗ betekenis = **meaning**; mening = **opinion**

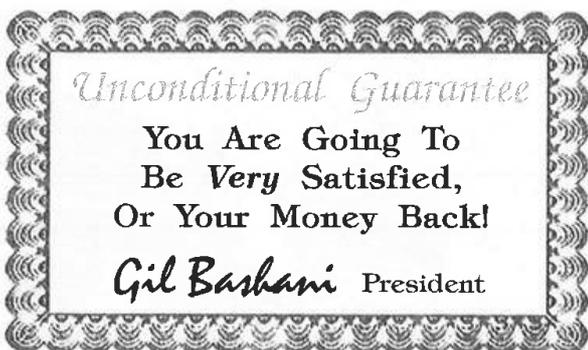


**to disturb**

## 24 Education (4)

The teacher wrote English words on the **blackboard**.  
 The pupil wrote an English **sentence** on the blackboard.  
 How was your Christmas **report**?  
 We get a report at the end of each **term**.  
 When is your **final exam(ination)**?  
 She **failed** the exam because she didn't work hard enough.  
 Everybody was surprised that she had **passed** her exam.  
 When you pass an exam, you get a **certificate**.  
 What **mark/grade** did you get for the test?  
 When you pass a test, you get a **pass mark**.  
 When you fail a test, you get a **fail mark**.  
 I was very **glad** that I had passed my exam.  
 The title of my English **grammar** book is *Backbone*.  
 My **average** grade for mathematics is 6.  
 I had a **low** mark for my German test.  
 I **expected** to fail the test.  
 Against all **expectations** I passed the exam.  
 I **actually** expected a low grade.  
 The test was **rather/pretty** difficult.  
 I'm sure you will fail **unless** you work harder.  
 I did not hear that the teacher **mentioned** my name.  
 I will discuss the **matter** with the headmaster.  
 She worked hard **to satisfy** her parents.  
 Her parents were not **satisfied/content** with her report.  
 So far, my results have been **(un)satisfactory**.  
 My mother does an evening **course** in English.  
 She did not **complete** the course.  
 Is it a **written exam** or an **oral exam**?  
  
 Saturday is a **free** day.  
 He looked up the word in a **dictionary**.  
 What is the highest **level** in secondary education?  
 I have never **repeated a class**.

<b>blackboard</b>	bord
<b>sentence</b>	zin
<b>report</b>	rapport
<b>term</b>	trimester
<b>final exam(ination)</b>	eindexamen
<b>to fail</b>	zakken voor
<b>to pass</b>	slagen
<b>certificate</b>	diploma
<b>mark/grade</b>	cijfer
<b>pass mark</b>	voldoende
<b>fail mark</b>	onvoldoende
<b>glad</b>	blij
<b>grammar</b>	grammatica
<b>average</b>	gemiddeld
<b>low</b>	laag
<b>to expect</b>	verwachten
<b>expectation</b>	verwachting
<b>actually</b>	eigenlijk
<b>rather/pretty</b>	nogal/vrij
<b>unless</b>	tenzij
<b>to mention</b>	noemen
<b>matter</b>	zaak
<b>to satisfy</b>	tevredenstellen
<b>satisfied/content</b>	tevreden
<b>(un)satisfactory</b>	(on)bevredigend
<b>course</b>	cursus
<b>to complete</b>	afmaken
<b>written exam</b>	schriftelijk examen
<b>oral exam</b>	mondeling examen
<b>free</b>	vrij
<b>dictionary</b>	woordenboek
<b>level</b>	niveau
<b>to repeat a class</b>	blijven zitten



**satisfied**



'Some boys think I'm pretty', said Sheila, 'and some boys think I'm ugly. What do you think William?'  
 'A bit of both. Pretty ugly.'

**pretty**



Teacher: 'Give me a sentence starting with I.'  
 Pupil: 'Yes Miss, I is ...'  
 Teacher: 'No, no, no Fred. You don't say "I is", you say "I am".'  
 Pupil: 'All right Miss. I am the ninth letter of the alphabet.'

**sentence**

## 25 Reading

*Robinson Crusoe* is an English **novel** by Daniel Defoe.

The **novelist** Charles Dickens wrote *Oliver Twist*.

Who is the **author/writer** of *Harry Potter*?

Who is the **main character** in *Oliver Twist*?

This book was **published** ten years ago.

Who is the **publisher** of this novel?

Can you **lend** me your book?

I **borrowed** this book from my teacher.

The last **chapter** of the book was the best.

I found this interesting book in the **library**.

You should read this book: it's very **fascinating**.

Young children like reading **fairy tales**.

Fairies only **exist** in fairy tales.

A **comic** is a story with pictures.

Of his new book 100,000 **copies** were sold.

Shakespeare is one of the greatest English **poets**.

Do you know who wrote this love **poem**?

This book **is about** the Titanic.

This book **deals with** the drug problem.

There was a **pile** of books on the table.

Science fiction stories did not **really** happen.

Science fiction books do not deal with **reality**.

I'm going to bed; I **am fed up with** reading.

I often **use** a dictionary.

What is the **use** of a dictionary?

A dictionary is a very **useful** book.

The opposite of 'useful' is **useless**.

<b>novel</b>	roman
<b>novelist</b>	romanschrijver
<b>author/writer</b>	auteur/schrijver
<b>main character</b>	hoofdfiguur
<b>to publish</b>	uitgeven (boek)
<b>publisher</b>	uitgever
<b>to lend</b> ( <i>lent - lent</i> )	lenen (aan)
<b>to borrow</b>	lenen (van)
<b>chapter</b>	hoofdstuk
<b>library</b>	bibliotheek
<b>fascinating</b>	boeiend
<b>fairy tale</b>	sprookje
<b>to exist</b>	bestaan
<b>comic</b>	stripverhaal
<b>copy</b>	exemplaar
<b>poet</b>	dichter
<b>poem</b>	gedicht
<b>to be about</b>	gaan over
<b>to deal with</b>	behandelen/gaan over
<b>pile</b>	stapel
<b>really</b>	echt/werkelijk
<b>reality</b>	de werkelijkheid
<b>to be fed up with something</b>	iets zat zijn
<b>to use</b>	gebruiken
<b>use</b>	nut
<b>useful</b>	nuttig
<b>useless</b>	nutteloos/zinloos



**fed up with**



**really**

## 26 Speaking and writing

Shall we talk about another **subject**?  
 How do you **pronounce** this word?  
 His **pronunciation** of English is very good.  
 This sentence doesn't **sound** right.  
 Don't **interrupt** me while I am speaking.  
 He spoke for one hour without **interruption**.  
 'I'm going home', he **remarked**.  
 The **chairman/chairwoman** opened the meeting.

She speaks **fluent** English.  
 They were **chatting** about all sorts of things.  
 The President's speech was translated by an **interpreter**.  
 The word 'important' has three **syllables**.  
 In the word 'hotel' the **emphasis/stress** is on the second syllable.  
 You should **emphasize/stress** the first syllable of 'vegetable'.

I always write with a **biro**.  
 We had **to translate** ten sentences into English.  
 What is the English **translation** of this word?  
 What is the first **paragraph** of this text about?  
 Learn the **notes** I gave you last week.  
 May I **copy** your notes?  
 The days of the week are written with a **capital**.  
 London is the **capital** of England.  
 She sent the letter by air **mail**.  
 What is your e-mail **address**?  
 The letter was **signed** by the manager.  
 He wrote his **signature** under the letter.  
**Compare** your sentence with the sentence on the blackboard.  
 In Belgium many people are **bilingual**.

<b>subject</b>	onderwerp
<b>to pronounce</b>	uitspreken
<b>pronunciation</b>	uitspraak
<b>to sound</b>	klinken
<b>to interrupt</b>	onderbreken
<b>interruption</b>	onderbreking
<b>to remark</b>	opmerken
<b>chairman/ chairwoman</b>	voorzitter/voorzitster
<b>fluent</b>	vloeiend
<b>to chat</b>	kletsen
<b>interpreter</b>	tolk
<b>syllable</b>	lettergreep
<b>emphasis/stress</b>	klemtoon/nadruk
<b>to emphasize/ to stress</b>	beklemtone(n)/ benadrukken
<b>biro</b>	balpen
<b>to translate</b>	vertalen
<b>translation</b>	vertaling
<b>paragraph</b>	alinea
<b>note</b>	aantekening
<b>to copy</b>	overschrijven
<b>capital</b>	hoofdletter
<b>capital</b>	hoofdstad
<b>mail</b>	post
<b>address (spelling!!)</b>	adres
<b>to sign</b>	ondertekenen
<b>signature</b>	handtekening
<b>to compare</b>	vergelijken
<b>bilingual</b>	tweetalig



**subject**



A mother says to her son:  
 'Get out of bed and go to school.'

'I don't want to go to school', he says.

'It's eight o'clock, you've got to go to school.'

'But mum, I hate school, the teachers hate me, the kids hate me ...'

'Listen to me!' interrupts the mother.  
 'You're forty-five years old and you're the headmaster – so go to school!'

**to interrupt**

## 27 Behaviour (1)

He **behaved** badly at school.  
Their **behaviour** was very bad.  
I can't **approve of** your behaviour.  
Her parents **disapproved of** her plans.  
Your plans have my **approval**.  
He spoke with **disapproval** of her behaviour.  
He was **punished** because he behaved badly.  
He had to stay at home as a **punishment**.  
I **admit** that I have made a mistake.  
It's against the **rules** to smoke in the classroom.  
Why don't you **obey** your parents?  
I **warned** him but he would not listen.  
This is my last **warning**.  
I warned him **several** times.  
She **apologised** for being late.  
The teacher accepted her **apology**.  
He knows the grammar rule but he can't **apply** it.  
He couldn't **handle** the difficult situation.  
She couldn't **cope** with the difficult problem.  
That big boy is always **bullying** smaller boys.  
A **bully** is a person who bullies.  
The girls **teased** John about his new haircut.  
We **get on/along** with our neighbours very well.

It is **polite** to use 'please' when asking something.  
The opposite of 'polite' is **impolite**.  
He stepped on my toe **on purpose**.

<b>to behave</b>	zich gedragen
<b>behaviour</b>	gedrag
<b>to approve of</b>	goedkeuren
<b>to disapprove of</b>	afkeuren
<b>approval</b>	goedkeuring
<b>disapproval</b>	afkeuring
<b>to punish</b>	straffen
<b>punishment</b>	straf
<b>to admit</b>	toegeven
<b>rule</b>	regel
<b>to obey</b>	gehoorzamen
<b>to warn</b>	waarschuwen
<b>warning</b>	waarschuwing
<b>several</b>	verschillende
<b>to apologise</b>	zich verontschuldigen
<b>apology</b>	excuus
<b>to apply</b>	toepassen
<b>to handle</b>	aankunnen/omgaan met
<b>to cope with</b>	aankunnen/omgaan met
<b>to bully</b>	pesten
<b>bully</b>	pestkop
<b>to tease</b>	plagen
<b>to get on/ to get along</b>	kunnen opschieten
<b>polite</b>	beleefd
<b>impolite</b>	onbeleefd
<b>on purpose</b>	met opzet

### Poet's corner

I have been bullied a lot and  
have written this poem to  
let bullies know that what  
they do wrecks other  
people's lives. Please stop.

I try to run and hide from you,  
But you find me no matter  
what I do,  
You tease and taunt when  
it's me you want,  
Why won't you leave me alone?

I cry all night  
When you're not in sight.  
You just can't see  
What you are doing to me.  
It doesn't show on  
the outside,  
But if you looked inside,  
You'd see I was heartbroken.  
Why won't you leave me alone?  
Won't you listen?  
Can't you see?  
You're just a bully,  
and you're picking on me.  
Elaine, Co. Wexford

to bully / bully

## 28 Behaviour (2)

The **hooligans** broke the windows of the bus.  
 They were arrested for **hooliganism**.  
 The **hospitable** farmer invited us to dinner.  
 The Irish are known for their **hospitality**.  
 Don't **let me down** now that I need you.  
 The pupils didn't know how to **tackle** the difficult question.  
 You can **gamble** at a casino.  
 This computer game has become a real **craze**.  
 The driver **seemed** drunk but he wasn't.  
 It's **rude** to laugh at people with a handicap.  
 The teacher listened **patiently** to the pupil's question.  
 A teacher needs a lot of **patience**.  
 The guests **praised** the hostess for her good cooking.  
 He didn't tell the **truth**.  
 When you **lie**, you don't tell the truth.  
 Why did you tell that **lie**?  
 He called me a **liar**, but I was telling the truth.  
 You **insulted/offended** him by calling him a liar.  
 He took it as a personal **insult/offence**.  
 She became **furious** when he insulted her.  
 He did not **realise** that he had offended her.  
 He was **addicted** to heroin.  
 She is a drug **addict**.  
 A **couch potato** is a TV addict.  
 She helped him to fight his **addiction**.  
 Alcohol and drugs are **addictive**.  
 She works in a **detox centre** for drug addicts.  
 In a detox centre you live **among** addicts.

**hooligan**  
**hooliganism**  
**hospitable**  
**hospitality**  
**to let down**  
**to tackle**  
**to gamble**  
**craze**  
**to seem**  
**rude**  
**(im)patient**  
**patience**  
**to praise**  
**truth**  
**to lie**  
**lie**  
**liar**  
**to insult/to offend**  
**insult/offence**  
**furious**  
**to realise**  
**addicted**  
**addict**  
**couch potato**  
**addiction**  
**addictive**  
**detox centre**  
**among**

vandaal  
 vandalisme  
 gastvrij  
 gastvrijheid  
 in de steek laten  
 aanpakken  
 gokken  
 rage  
 lijken/schijnen  
 onbeschoft  
 (on)geduldig  
 geduld  
 prijzen  
 waarheid  
 liegen  
 leugen  
 leugenaar  
 beledigen  
 belediging  
 woedend  
 beseffen/zich realiseren  
 verslaafd  
 verslaafde  
 tv-verslaafde  
 verslaving  
 verslavend  
 afkickcentrum  
 onder/tussen

❗ **to realise** wordt ook met een **z** geschreven: *to realize*



**hooligan**



**to tackle**



Bill: I didn't come here to be insulted!  
 Phil: No? Where do you usually go?

**to insult**

## 29 Behaviour (3)

An **honest** person always tells the truth.  
 The opposite of 'honest' is **dishonest**.  
 He told me the truth in all **honesty**.  
 Don't **trust** him: he's dishonest.  
 The opposite of 'to trust' is **to distrust**.  
 I **doubt** if he is telling the truth.  
 There is no **doubt** that he is honest.  
 He **undoubtedly** told the truth.  
 He didn't **dare** to tell her the truth.  
 An honest man will never **cheat/deceive** you.  
 They often **quarrel** about money.  
 He had a **quarrel/row** with his wife.  
**Lazy** people don't work hard.  
 You should change your negative **attitude**.  
 He is very **diligent** because he always does his homework.  
 If you **neglect** your homework, you won't get a good report.  
 You can always **count on** me for help.  
 Grandmother always **spoils** her grandchildren.  
 'This is my **affair**, not yours.'  
 I feel it's my **duty** to help her.  
 She made a lot of **fuss** about nothing.  
 My little sister is very **naughty**.  
**In spite of/despite** his illness he kept working.  
 The woman was **harassed** by unpleasant phone calls.  
 I must **point out** that your behaviour is very bad.  
 'Selfish' means the same as egoistic.  
 He was **ashamed of** his behaviour.  
 Didn't your parents teach you good **manners**?  
 She has her mother's **character**.  
 Wash your face and put on some **decent** clothes.

**honest**  
**dishonest**  
**honesty**  
**to trust**  
**to distrust**  
**to doubt**  
**doubt**  
**undoubtedly**  
**to dare**  
**to cheat/to deceive**  
**to quarrel**  
**quarrel/row**  
**lazy**  
**attitude**  
**diligent**  
**to neglect**  
**to count on**  
**to spoil**  
**affair**  
**duty**  
**fuss**  
**naughty**  
**in spite of/despite**  
**to harass**  
**to point out**  
**selfish**  
**to be ashamed of**  
**manners**  
**character**  
**decent**

eerlijk  
 oneerlijk  
 eerlijkheid  
 vertrouwen  
 wantrouwen  
 (be)twijfelen  
 twijfel  
 ongetwijfeld  
 durven  
 bedriegen  
 ruziemaken  
 ruzie  
 lui  
 houding  
 ijverig  
 verwaarlozen  
 rekenen op  
 verwennen  
 zaak  
 plicht  
 drukte  
 ondeugend  
 ondanks  
 lastigvallen  
 erop wijzen  
 egoïstisch  
 zich schamen voor  
 manieren  
 karakter  
 fatsoenlijk

! lui (slaperig) = **sleepy**; lui (niet ijverig) = **lazy**



**ashamed**

### Student was harassed by e-mail stalker

By Sandra Laville

A **COMPUTER** expert used the internet to stalk a student with whom he was besotted by bombarding her with obscene and threatening e-mails, a court heard yesterday.

**to harass**

## 30 Sports (1)

The **referee** gave one of the players a red card.  
 We all **cheered** when the first goal was scored.  
 This boxer was world **champion** last year.  
 Every 4 years there is a world football **championship**.  
 The boxer **challenged** the world champion.  
 He accepted the **challenge**.  
 There were 30,000 people in the **stadium**.  
 The hockey match ended in a **draw**.  
 Liverpool **beat** Arsenal by 3-2.  
**Fair** play is very important in sports.  
 Team **spirit** is important if you want to win a match.  
 The keeper **defended** the goal very well.  
 Their **defence** was not so good.  
 We **deserved** to win because we played best.  
 A very good football player can **earn** a lot of money.  
 A football match between teachers is an amusing **event**.  
 The first **event** was the 100 metres.  
**Neither** of the teams won the match.  
 The boxer knocked his **opponent** out in the second round.  
 There were 40,000 **spectators** at the football match.  
 We were the best team in the **tournament**.  
 We won the **home match** but lost the **away match**.

So far we have had three **defeats** and one **win/victory**.

After four defeats the football coach was **replaced**.  
 She is a **member** of a swimming club.  
 I'll **bet** you €5 that Liverpool will win.  
 In winter I often **skate**.

<b>referee</b>	scheidsrechter
<b>to cheer</b>	juichen
<b>champion</b>	kampioen
<b>championship</b>	kampioenschap
<b>to challenge</b>	uitdagen
<b>challenge</b>	uitdaging
<b>stadium</b>	stadion
<b>a draw</b>	gelijkspel
<b>to beat</b> ( <i>beat - beaten</i> )	verslaan
<b>fair</b>	sportief
<b>spirit</b>	geest
<b>to defend</b>	verdedigen
<b>defence</b>	verdediging
<b>to deserve</b>	verdiene
<b>to earn</b>	verdiene (geld)
<b>event</b>	gebeurtenis
<b>event</b>	nummer/onderdeel
<b>neither</b>	geen van beide
<b>opponent</b>	tegenstander
<b>spectator</b>	toeschouwer
<b>tournament</b>	toernooi
<b>home match</b>	thuiswedstrijd
<b>away match</b>	uitwedstrijd
<b>defeat</b>	nederlaag
<b>win/victory</b>	overwinning
<b>to replace</b>	vervangen
<b>member</b>	lid
<b>to bet</b> ( <i>bet - bet</i> )	wedden
<b>to skate</b>	schaatsen



to challenge



opponent

## 31 Sports (2)

We are going to play tennis. Would you like **to join in**?  
 She **dived** into the blue water.  
 The **diver** stayed under water for 30 minutes.  
 He **rowed** the boat across the lake.  
 'Football' is also called **soccer**.  
 The word '**contest**' is used in singing contest, beauty contest and boxing contest.  
 He won two gold **medals**.  
 Do you **go in for sports**?  
 My favourite sport is **athletics**.  
 There is an **ice rink** in our town.  
 Football is a very **popular** sport.  
 In winter I swim in an **indoor** swimming pool.  
 The **tennis court** is close to the football field.  
 They have **reached** the quarter finals.  
 With dope you **perform** better.  
 Without dope his **performance** would have been less.  
 There are no sports **facilities** in this small village.  
 He won the first **prize** in the tennis tournament.  
 The hockey club had one field with **artificial** grass.  
 At the end of the match the players **exchanged/swapped** shirts.  
 The premier league is the top level of the football **league**.  
 Our team played well but **failed** to score.  
 A supporter **supports** his club.  
 The **support** of supporters can be very important.  
 For windsurfing you need a **sailboard**.  
 I think our team will **become** champion.

<b>to join in</b>	meedoen
<b>to dive</b>	duiken
<b>diver</b>	duiker
<b>to row</b>	roeien
<b>soccer</b>	voetbal
<b>contest</b>	wedstrijd
<b>medal</b>	medaille
<b>to go in for sports</b>	aan sport doen
<b>athletics</b>	atletiek
<b>ice rink</b>	ijsbaan
<b>popular</b>	populair
<b>indoor</b>	overdekt
<b>tennis court</b>	tennisbaan
<b>to reach</b>	bereiken
<b>to perform</b>	presteren
<b>performance</b>	prestatie
<b>facilities</b>	faciliteiten
<b>prize</b>	prijs
<b>artificial</b>	kunst-(matig)
<b>to exchange/to swap</b>	ruilen/uitwisselen
<b>league</b>	competitie
<b>to fail</b>	verzuimen/iets niet doen
<b>to support</b>	steunen
<b>support</b>	steun
<b>sailboard</b>	zeilplank
<b>to become</b>	worden
	(became - become)

ⓘ Let op de spelling: prize = prijs die je kunt winnen; price = prijs die je moet betalen

*Tenterden Leisure Centre*  
**New!! Basketball League**  
**15 years plus**  
 Wednesdays 6.00-7.00pm  
 CONTACT IAN MAYHEW FOR DETAILS


 Recreation Ground Road, Tenterden, Kent TN30 6RA  
 Telephone: (01580) 765987
 **SERC**



1 was a racehorse  
 2 was 1 2  
 1 1 1 prize  
 2 1 1 2

*prize*

*league*

## 32 Leisure time (1)

How do you spend your **leisure time/spare time/free time**?

Rembrandt is a famous Dutch **painter**.

Have you ever seen a **painting** by Van Gogh?

This is a museum of modern **art**.

A painter is an **artist**.

He bought a painting by a **well-known** artist.

During his life Van Gogh was **unknown**.

In this museum a lot of paintings are **exhibited**.

There is an **exhibition** of Rembrandt paintings in this museum.

My little sister often plays with her **dolls**.

My mother plays the **organ** very well.

She plays the piano so well because she **practises** every day.

She spends a lot of time on piano **practice**.

My little brother was playing with his new **toys**.

They played a **melody/tune** from well-known musicals.

His hobby is **collecting** old toys.

She has a large **collection** of football shirts.

She has some **rare** stamps in her collection.

I **rarely** go to the cinema.

Two boys found a **treasure** with their metal detector.

Can you **solve** this crossword puzzle?

The **solution** to this puzzle is on the last page.

Mickey Mouse is a well-known **cartoon (film)**.

We went to the **cinema** to see the new film.

The film was shown on a very big **screen**.

The **cast** of this film includes some famous stars.

Between two parts of a film there is an **interval**.

The tickets for the pop concert were **sold out**.

**leisure time/spare  
time/free time**

**painter**

**painting**

**art**

**artist**

**well-known**

**unknown**

**to exhibit**

**exhibition**

**doll**

**organ**

**to practise**

**practice**

**toys**

**melody/tune**

**to collect**

**collection**

**rare**

**rarely**

**treasure**

**to solve**

**solution**

**cartoon (film)**

**cinema**

**screen**

**cast**

**interval**

**sold out**

vrije tijd

schilder

schilderij

kunst

kunstenaar

bekend

onbekend

tentoonstellen

tentoonstelling

pop

orgel

oefenen

oefening

speelgoed

melodie

verzamelen

verzameling

zeldzaam

zelden

schat

oplossen

oplossing

tekenfilm

bioscoop

scherm

rolbezetting

pauze

uitverkocht

⚠ You play **the** piano/**the** guitar/**the** trumpet/**the** violin en andere muziekinstrumenten.

⚠ Let op de spelling: oefenen = to practise; oefening/praktijk = practice

(In het Amerikaans Engels worden beide vormen met **c** geschreven: to practice en practice)



**exhibition / artist**

## 33 Leisure time (2)

Have you ever been to a **theatre**?  
 We went to a **play** in the theatre.  
 At the end of the play all the **actors** got flowers.  
 My sister wants to be an **actress**.  
 This theatre has a big **stage**.  
 The actress played her **part** very well.  
 I cannot **promise** to come to the party.  
 I hope I can keep my **promise**.  
 I **regret** that I cannot come earlier.  
**It's a pity** you cannot come to the party.  
 In the show there were some very good **tricks** with cards.  
**Hardly** had we arrived **when** the film began.  
 At school they **perform** a play every year.  
 There are no tickets for the **performance** on Friday.  
 We had **seats** in the front row.  
 I **booked/reserved** two seats for the concert.  
 Is it **necessary** to reserve seats?  
 Every year there is a **(fun)fair** in our village.  
 Who is the **director** of this film?  
 What is the first **item** on the programme?  
 At the end of the show the **audience** clapped loudly.  
 He **entertained** the audience by telling jokes.  
 There isn't much **entertainment** in this small village.  
 The audience was **requested** to join the singers.  
 At my **request** the disc jockey played my favourite song.  
 The **admission** to the disco was €5.  
 The Oscar is a famous film **award**.

<b>theatre</b>	schouwburg/theater
<b>play</b>	toneelstuk
<b>actor</b>	toneelspeler/acteur
<b>actress</b>	toneelspeelster/actrice
<b>stage</b>	toneel/podium
<b>part</b>	rol
<b>to promise</b>	beloven
<b>promise</b>	belofte
<b>to regret</b>	betreuren
<b>it's a pity</b>	wat jammer
<b>trick</b>	truc
<b>hardly ... when</b>	nauwelijks ... of
<b>to perform</b>	opvoeren
<b>performance</b>	voorstelling
<b>seat</b>	(zit)plaats
<b>to book/to reserve</b>	reserveren
<b>necessary</b>	nodig
<b>(fun)fair</b>	kermis
<b>director</b>	regisseur
<b>item</b>	punt/onderdeel
<b>audience</b>	publiek
<b>to entertain</b>	vermaken
<b>entertainment</b>	vermaak/amusement
<b>to request</b>	verzoeken
<b>request</b>	verzoek
<b>admission</b>	toegangsprijs
<b>award</b>	prijs



stage



fun fair

## 34 Traffic (1)

There is not much **traffic** on the roads on Sunday morning.  
When the **traffic lights** are red, you must stop.  
Two people were killed in a railway **accident**.  
The driver drove into a one-way street **by accident**.  
Traffic lights **prevent** accidents.

The maximum **speed** of this car is 150 kilometres.  
In this street there's a **speed limit** of 50 kilometres per hour.  
The driver tried **to avoid** an accident.  
What was the **cause** of the accident?  
The accident was **caused** by a dog.  
Both drivers were killed in the **crash**.  
The M1 is a **motorway**.  
Take **exit** 23 of the M5.  
A **moped** is not allowed on a motorway.  
You may ride a **motorcycle/motorbike** on a motorway.

A **cyclist** is a person who rides a bike.  
A **motorcyclist** is a person who rides a motorcycle.  
A motorcyclist must wear a **helmet**.  
He couldn't stop the car and an accident was **inevitable**.  
You can cross this busy street by a **subway**.  
The car couldn't enter the **narrow** street.  
In this busy street it is safer to walk on the **pavement**.  
He tried **to overtake** the car in front of him.  
If you park here, you can get a **ticket**.  
He had to pay a **fine** of €30 for driving too fast.  
He was **finned** because he didn't wear a helmet.  
He was fined for **speeding**.

**traffic**  
**traffic light**  
**accident**  
**by accident**  
**to prevent**

**speed**  
**speed limit**  
**to avoid**  
**cause**  
**to cause**  
**crash**  
**motorway**  
**exit**  
**moped**  
**motorcycle/  
motorbike**  
**cyclist**  
**motorcyclist**  
**helmet**  
**inevitable**  
**subway**  
**narrow**  
**pavement**  
**to overtake**  
**ticket**  
**fine**  
**to fine**  
**to speed**

verkeer  
stoplicht  
ongeluk  
per ongeluk  
voorkómen/  
verhinderen  
snelheid  
maximumsnelheid  
vermijden  
oorzaak  
veroorzaken  
botsing  
snelweg  
afslag  
bromfiets  
motor(fiets)  
fietser  
motorrijder  
helm  
onvermijdelijk  
voetgangerstunnel  
smal  
trottoir  
inhalen  
bekeuring/bon  
boete  
bekeuren  
te hard rijden

❗ **subway** in het Amerikaans Engels betekent 'metro'.  
In het Brits Engels gebruik je voor 'metro' **underground** of **tube**.

## Teenagers killed in crash 48 hours after driver passes test

A TEENAGER who died with two of his friends when his car hit a tree had passed his driving test only 48 hours before the accident.

Simon Ingham, 18, was driving his Vauxhall Nova when it spun out of control on a hill and smashed into a tree on the A286 near Midhurst, West Sussex, on Thursday night.

College friends Steven McGill, 18, from Midhurst, and Manh Hung La, 16, from Chichester, also died after suffering multiple injuries in the accident.

**crash / accident**

## 35 Traffic (2)

I always avoid the **rush hour**.  
 Drive **carefully** on this dangerous road.  
 A **careless** driver is a danger on the road.  
 The accident was **due to/owing to** careless driving.  
 Two people were **injured** in the accident.  
 Has he recovered from his **injuries**?  
 Parking your car here is **prohibited**.  
 The cyclist **blamed** the driver for the accident.  
 The accident was not my **fault**.  
 You **drive** a car but you **ride** a bike/motorbike/horse.

The accident **happened** at night.  
 The accident **took place** yesterday.  
 Drive **straight on** till the next traffic lights.  
 After the accident there was an enormous **traffic jam**.  
 There was a 5-mile **tailback** on the motorway.  
 A large **crowd** was watching the burning car.  
 At 5.30 the buses are always very **crowded**.  
 When he saw the traffic lights, he **slowed** down.  
**Pedestrians** should walk on the pavement.  
 Oxford Street is a very **busy** street.  
 Trafalgar Square is a **square** in London.  
 What is the **distance** from here to the motorway?  
 This parking meter is **out of order**.  
 We lost our way because there were no **signposts**.  
 You are walking in the wrong **direction**.  
 He helped the old lady **to cross** the road.  
 The policeman gave a **sign** that we could cross the road.  
 The **(traffic) sign** said: One-way street.

**rush hour**  
**careful**  
**careless**  
**due to/owing to**  
**injured**  
**injury**  
**prohibited**  
**to blame**  
**fault**  
**to drive**  
**to ride**  
**to happen**  
**to take place**  
**straight on**  
**traffic jam**  
**tailback**  
**crowd**  
**crowded**  
**to slow down**  
**pedestrian**  
**busy**  
**square**  
**distance**  
**out of order**  
**signpost**  
**direction**  
**to cross**  
**sign**  
**(traffic) sign**

spitsuur  
 voorzichtig  
 onvoorzichtig  
 te wijten aan  
 gewond  
 verwonding  
 verboden  
 de schuld geven  
 schuld/fout  
 rijden (auto)  
 rijden (paard/tweewieler)  
 gebeuren  
 plaatsvinden  
 rechtdoor  
 opstopping  
 file  
 menigte  
 vol/druk  
 vaart minderen  
 voetganger  
 druk  
 plein  
 afstand  
 defect  
 wegwijzer  
 richting  
 oversteken  
 teken  
 verkeersbord

- ⓘ **wond/gewond:** **wound/wounded** door kogel, mes of ander wapen  
**injury/injured** in andere gevallen, o.a. bij verkeersongelukken



**prohibited**



Teacher: Why are you late, Johnny?  
 Johnny: Because of a sign down the road.  
 Teacher: What does a sign have to do with your being late?  
 Johnny: The sign said: 'School ahead, Go slow!'

**sign**



**No pedestrians**

**pedestrians**

## 36 Travelling (1)

He has **travelled** all over the world.  
 When does the plane **arrive**?  
 When is the **arrival** of the plane from Singapore?  
 The train will **leave/depart** at 12 o'clock.  
 After the **departure** of the train we left the station.  
 There were a lot of **passengers** in the train.  
 My **fellow passengers** were a man and a woman.  
 The train will depart from **platform** 1.  
 Somebody left his **luggage/baggage** on the platform.  
**Check** your luggage before you leave.  
 I'll **see** you **off** at the bus station.  
 Can you **pick** me **up** at the station?  
 We **waved** goodbye when the train left.  
 I **suggested/proposed** that we should leave in the afternoon.

It was a good **suggestion**.  
 He was angry because his suggestion was **rejected**.  
 It was too late to **catch** the train.

The train had only one first-class **carriage**.  
 This carriage is for **non-smokers** only.  
 There was a long **queue** of people at the bus stop.  
 We had **to queue** for the bus.  
 I **am in a hurry**; I have to catch a bus.  
 The **engine** pulls the train.  
 A **slow train** stops at many places.  
 An intercity train is a **fast train** between cities.  
 A railway **connects/links** the two towns.  
 How are the rail **connections/links** in your country?

<b>to travel</b>	reizen
<b>to arrive</b>	aankomen
<b>arrival</b>	aankomst
<b>to leave/to depart</b>	vertrekken
<b>departure</b>	vertrek
<b>passenger</b>	passagier
<b>fellow passenger</b>	medepassagier
<b>platform</b>	perron
<b>luggage/baggage</b>	bagage
<b>to check</b>	controleren
<b>to see someone off</b>	iemand wegbrengen
<b>to pick up</b>	afhalen/ophalen
<b>to wave</b>	wuiven
<b>to suggest/ to propose</b>	voorstellen
<b>suggestion</b>	voorstel
<b>to reject</b>	verwerpen/afwijzen
<b>to catch</b>	halen (trein/bus/vliegtuig)
<b>carriage</b>	wagon/rijtuig
<b>non-smoker</b>	niet-roker
<b>queue</b>	rij
<b>to queue</b>	in de rij staan
<b>to be in a hurry</b>	haast hebben
<b>engine</b>	locomotief
<b>slow train</b>	stoptrein
<b>fast train</b>	sneltrain
<b>to connect/to link</b>	verbinden
<b>connection/link</b>	verbinding

❗ 'de' wordt niet vertaald in 'met de trein': *by train*. Zo ook met andere vervoermiddelen: *by bus/by bike/by car/by boat*, etc.



platform



baggage/arrival

## 37 Travelling (2)

You can leave your luggage in a **locker**.  
 In London many people travel by **underground/tube**.  
 We **got on** the train at Paddington Station.  
 We have **to get off** at Liverpool Street Station.  
 You have **to change** at the next station.  
 This is a non-smoking **compartment**.  
 We travelled to Spain by **coach**.  
 All the seats were **occupied/taken**.  
 I was sitting **beside/next to** an old lady.  
 The **timetable** said that the train would leave at 10 o'clock.  
 How much is a **single ticket** to London?  
 The opposite of a 'single ticket' is a **return ticket**.  
 In many towns there is a special **lane** for buses.  
 I showed my ticket to the **train guard**.  
 The **bus conductor** asked for my ticket.  
 Where can I ask **information**?  
 There is a **car park** near the station.  
 The driver couldn't stop because the **brakes** didn't work.  
 I got sick because the driver **braked** suddenly.  
 The pop group transported their instruments in a **van**.  
 This van is used for many **purposes**.  
 A **lorry** is used for transporting heavy goods.  
 What is the **cargo** of this lorry?  
 Your car needs new **tyres**.  
 A tubeless tyre has no **tube**.  
 Could you please check the tyre **pressure**?  
 Put your luggage in the **boot** of the car.  
 I have got a **flat tyre**.  
 There is a **puncture** in this tyre. Can you repair it?  
 There is a **spare tyre** in the boot of the car.

<b>locker</b>	kluisje
<b>underground/tube</b>	metro
<b>to get on</b>	instappen
<b>to get off</b>	uitstappen
<b>to change</b>	overstappen
<b>compartment</b>	coupé
<b>coach</b>	touringcar
<b>occupied/taken</b>	bezet
<b>beside/next to</b>	naast
<b>timetable</b>	dienstregeling
<b>single ticket</b>	enkele reis
<b>return ticket</b>	retourtje
<b>lane</b>	rijbaan
<b>train guard</b>	treinconductor
<b>bus conductor</b>	busconductor
<b>information</b>	inlichtingen
<b>car park</b>	parkeerterrein
<b>brake</b>	rem
<b>to brake</b>	remmen
<b>van</b>	bestelwagen
<b>purpose</b>	doel
<b>lorry</b>	vrachtwagen
<b>cargo</b>	lading/vracht
<b>tyre</b>	(buiten)band
<b>tube</b>	binnenband
<b>pressure</b>	druk
<b>boot</b>	kofferruimte
<b>flat tyre</b>	lekke band
<b>puncture</b>	lek/gaatje
<b>spare tyre</b>	reserveband

❗ vrachtwagen = **lorry** in Brits Engels en **truck** in Amerikaans Engels



**coach**



**beside**

## 38 Travelling (3)

Shall we walk or take a **taxi/cab**?

I left my **rucksack** in a cab.

A big car uses more **petrol** than a small one.

Petrol and gas are different kinds of **fuel**.

We filled the tank at a **petrol station**.

**Filling station** is another word for 'petrol station'.

You should always have a **torch** in your car.

A torch does not work without **batteries**.

You cannot start a car with an empty **battery**.

This petrol is **unleaded**.

**Lead free** means the same as 'unleaded'.

There is something wrong with the **engine** of the car.

We had **engine trouble** on the motorway.

What is the **advantage** of a diesel engine?

The **disadvantage** of a big car is that it uses a lot of petrol.

You may not drive a car if you have no **driving licence**.

He opened the **bonnet** and looked at the engine.

The **windscreen** is the front window of a car.

Rolls Royce is a famous car **make**.

The furniture was **loaded** into a van.

You can **adjust** the car seats to get more leg room.

You should wear a **seat belt/safety belt** in a car.

For your own **safety** you should wear a seat belt.

A driver is **responsible** for the safety of his passengers.

The safety of the passengers is the driver's **responsibility**.

The car looked **as though** it was new.

I think my petrol is **running out**.

It is difficult to get **spare parts/spares** for this old Ford.

I asked the **mechanic** to repair the car.

My bike has twenty-one **gears**.

Motor **vehicles** may not enter this street.

**taxi/cab**

**rucksack**

**petrol**

**fuel**

**petrol station**

**filling station**

**torch**

**battery**

**battery**

**unleaded**

**lead free**

**engine**

**engine trouble**

**advantage**

**disadvantage**

**driving licence**

**bonnet**

**windscreen**

**make**

**to load**

**to adjust**

**seat belt/safety belt**

**safety**

**responsible**

**responsibility**

**as though**

**to run out**

**spare part/spare**

**mechanic**

**gear**

**vehicle**

taxi

rugzak

benzine

brandstof

benzinepomp

benzinepomp

zaklantaarn

batterij

accu

loodvrij

loodvrij

motor

motorpech

voordeel

nadeel

rijbewijs

motorkap

voorruit

merk

laden

verstellen/aanpassen

veiligheidsgordel

veiligheid

verantwoordelijk

verantwoordelijkheid

alsof

opraken

onderdeel

monteur

versnelling

voertuig

❗ benzine = **petrol** in Brits Engels en **gas** in Amerikaans Engels; dus ook **gas station**.



vehicle / to load



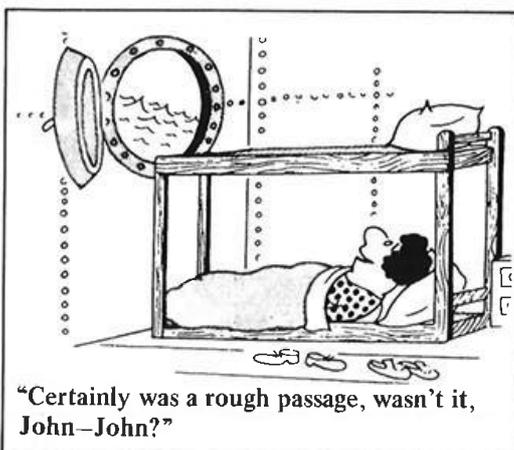
responsibility/vehicle

## 39 Travelling (4)

This **ferry** can carry more than a thousand passengers.  
 Our **cabin** was very small.  
 There were four **berths** in the cabin.  
 The **crew** left the sinking ship.  
 The **force** of the wind was too much for the small boat.  
 The storm **forced** us to stay in our cabins.  
 The crew left the **wreck** of the ship.  
 The crew was **rescued** by a helicopter.  
 There were many **vessels** on the river.  
 Parts of the wreck were found on the **coast**.  
 In the dark we could see the **lighthouse** on the coast.  
 The ship sailed into the **harbour/port**.  
 We went **on board** at 5 o'clock.  
 The passengers went **ashore** to see the town.  
 The crew was rescued by a **lifeboat**.  
 A **lifebelt** can save your life.  
 There was a lot of wind and the sea was **rough**.  
 How long is the **crossing/passage** from Calais to Dover?  
 This big yacht **belongs to** an Arab oil millionaire.  
 A **jet** is a very fast airplane.  
 Have you ever **flown**?  
 The stewardess asked me **to fasten** my seat belt.  
 The plane will **take off** in two minutes.  
 Planes take off and land on a **runway**.  
 We **boarded** the plane at 6.30.  
 The plane was flying at an **altitude** of 4,000 feet.  
 The plane **crashed** and all the passengers were killed.  
 The **wing** of the crashed plane was found in the sea.  
 The plane crash was a **disaster**.

<b>ferry</b>	veerboot
<b>cabin</b>	hut
<b>berth</b>	kooi
<b>crew</b>	bemannings
<b>force</b>	kracht
<b>to force</b>	dwingen
<b>wreck</b>	wrak
<b>to rescue</b>	redden
<b>vessel</b>	vaartuig
<b>coast</b>	kust
<b>lighthouse</b>	vuurtoren
<b>harbour/port</b>	haven
<b>on board</b>	aan boord
<b>ashore</b>	aan land
<b>lifeboat</b>	reddingsboot
<b>lifebelt</b>	reddingsgordel
<b>rough</b>	ruw
<b>crossing/passage</b>	overtocht
<b>to belong to</b>	het eigendom zijn van
<b>jet</b>	straalvliegtuig
<b>to fly</b> ( <i>flew - flown</i> )	vliegen
<b>to fasten</b>	vastmaken
<b>to take off</b>	opstijgen
<b>runway</b>	startbaan/landingsbaan
<b>to board</b>	instappen
<b>altitude</b>	hoogte
<b>to crash</b>	neerstorten
<b>wing</b>	vleugel
<b>disaster</b>	ramp

❶ Woorden met **-our**, zoals *harbour, colour, flavour, favourite* krijgen in het Amerikaans Engels **-or**: *harbor, color, flavor, favorite*.



**rough / passage**



**ashore**

## 40 Travelling (5)

When will **flight** 456 arrive?

Flight 786 to New York was **cancelled** because of fog.

The **cancellation** of the flight was owing to the fog.

Our flight **was delayed** for two hours.

We had a **delay** of more than one hour.

There's a **duty-free/tax-free** shop at the airport.

She bought **perfume** at the duty-free shop.

They **feared** that all passengers were killed.

Some people have a great **fear** of flying.

The terrorists **hijacked** an airliner.

It's a **miracle** that the pilot wasn't killed in the crash.

At the airport you have **to go through customs**.

A **customs officer** asked me to open my bag.

The customs officer asked if I had anything **to declare**.

We always book our holidays at a **travel agent/travel agency**.

The travel agent **arranged** their trip to Canada.

Have you made all the **arrangements** for your emigration?

Can you **recommend** a good hotel?

What was your first **impression** of London?

I am **looking forward to** the summer holidays.

I cannot find this village on the **map**.

You can find the street on the **town plan**.

America was **discovered** by Columbus.

The **discovery** of America was in 1492.

This **suitcase** is too small for all my clothes.

This suitcase is very **heavy**.

When we went to Italy, we **covered** 1200 kilometres in one day.

We **left for** Paris early in the morning.

<b>flight</b>	vlucht
<b>to cancel</b>	annuleren
<b>cancellation</b>	annulering
<b>to be delayed</b>	een vertraging
<b>delay</b>	vertraging
<b>duty-free/tax-free</b>	belastingvrij
<b>perfume</b>	parfum
<b>to fear</b>	vreesen
<b>fear</b>	vrees/angst
<b>to hijack</b>	kapen
<b>miracle</b>	wonder
<b>to go through customs</b>	door de douane gaan
<b>customs officer</b>	douanebeambte
<b>to declare</b>	aangeven
<b>travel agent/travel agency</b>	reisbureau
<b>to arrange</b>	regelen
<b>arrangement</b>	regeling
<b>to recommend</b>	aanbevelen
<b>impression</b>	indruk
<b>to look forward to</b>	uitkijken naar
<b>map</b>	(land)kaart
<b>town plan</b>	stadsplattegrond
<b>to discover</b>	ontdekken
<b>discovery</b>	ontdekking
<b>suitcase</b>	koffer
<b>heavy</b>	zwaar
<b>to cover</b>	afleggen
<b>to leave for</b>	vertrekken naar

❗ **Brits Engels:** *travelled, cancelled* met dubbel l. Geen dubbele l in **Amerikaans Engels:** *traveled, canceled*.



customs

## Girl's M1 miracle

A GIRL of 14 survived after jumping 50ft from a bridge over the M1.

She landed on the road below but escaped being hit by passing traffic. Motorists dialled 999.

The girl, who comes from Chesterfield, Derbyshire, leapt from the bridge near the town on Sunday. She is recovering in hospital from serious leg and back injuries.

Police are not treating the incident as suspicious.

miracle

## 41 Travelling (6)

The **journey** from Utrecht to Calais took three hours.  
The Titanic hit an iceberg on her first **voyage**.  
The journey through the **Channel Tunnel** takes 45 minutes.  
They made a boat trip through the Amsterdam **canals**.  
When are you going **on holiday**?  
What do you **intend** to do in the holidays?  
It's my **intention** to go to Spain.  
Please **fill in** your name and address.  
When you arrive at a campsite, you have to fill in a **form**.  
This passport is no longer **valid**.  
We made a **cycling trip** in Belgium.  
Big Ben is an **impressive** building.  
Book your holiday now, **otherwise/else** it's too late.  
A **guide** showed us the sights of the town.  
This **guide(book)** gives a lot of information.  
Do you have a **leaflet** about this town?  
Is this leaflet **free**?  
Do you need a **visa** for Morocco?  
I **applied** for a visa.  
You should apply for a passport at the **local** town hall.  
We crossed the **border** between France and Spain.  
In England you can never **rely on** the weather.  
KLM is a very **reliable** airline.  
We spent two weeks at a very nice **camping site/campsite**.  
  
We **camped** at a campsite in the south of France.  
We cannot **afford** to go on holiday this year.  
How stupid to forget your passport; **anyhow/anyway**, it's too late to go back.

<b>journey</b>	reis (over land)
<b>voyage</b>	reis (over water)
<b>Channel Tunnel</b>	Kanaaltunnel
<b>canal</b>	gracht/kanaal
<b>on holiday</b>	op vakantie
<b>to intend</b>	van plan zijn
<b>intention</b>	bedoeling/plan
<b>to fill in</b>	invullen
<b>form</b>	formulier
<b>valid</b>	geldig
<b>cycling trip</b>	fietstocht
<b>impressive</b>	indrukwekkend
<b>otherwise/else</b>	anders
<b>guide</b>	gids
<b>guide(book)</b>	reisgids
<b>leaflet</b>	folder
<b>free</b>	gratis
<b>visa</b>	visum
<b>to apply for</b>	aanvragen
<b>local</b>	plaatselijk
<b>border</b>	grens
<b>to rely on</b>	vertrouwen op
<b>reliable</b>	betrouwbaar
<b>camping site/ campsite</b>	kampeerterrein
<b>to camp</b>	kamperen
<b>to afford</b>	zich veroorloven
<b>anyhow/anyway</b>	hoe dan ook

# BANGKOK TO BALI

**AN 18 DAY VOYAGE ABOARD THE MS CALEDONIAN STAR**  
**Visiting: Bangkok-Saigon-Kota Kinabulu-Sandakan-Toli Toli-**  
**Pare Pare-Sabalana-Satonda-Lombok-Bali**  
**14 APRIL - 6 MAY**

**voyage**

## 42 Travelling (7)

He has never been **abroad**.

We **enjoyed** our trip to France very much.

Did you **enjoy yourself** during the holidays?

After a six hours' journey we reached our **destination**.

We bought new camping **equipment/gear**.

We were **tired** after the long journey.

London **attracts** thousands of tourists every day.

As we had little money, we **hitchhiked** to Spain.

After two hours the hitchhiker got a **lift**.

He **offered** me a lift.

I accepted the **offer**.

After a short stop we **continued** our journey.

The two men wanted to cross the Atlantic on a **raft**.

Where can we **hire/rent** bikes?

She **rents out** rooms to tourists.

We stayed at a **guest house**.

We have rented a holiday **cottage** in Cornwall.

Cornwall is a **county** in England.

How much is **bed and breakfast**?

**Half board** is a room with breakfast and dinner.

**Full board** is a room with breakfast, lunch and dinner.

The **receptionist** gave me the key of my room.

I was alone, so I booked a **single room**.

A **double room** is bigger than a single room.

A **youth hostel** is cheaper than a hotel.

The hotel had no **vacancies**.

From our room we had a wonderful **view of** the mountains.

We spent our holidays at a **seaside resort**.

Holiday Inn is an American hotel **chain**.

At the **Tourist Information Centre** you can buy a town plan.

Big Ben is a famous **sight** in London.

**abroad**

**to enjoy**

**to enjoy oneself**

**destination**

**equipment/gear**

**tired**

**to attract**

**to hitchhike**

**lift**

**to offer**

**offer**

**to continue**

**raft**

**to hire/to rent**

**to rent out**

**guest house**

**holiday cottage**

**county**

**bed and breakfast**

**half board**

**full board**

**receptionist**

**single room**

**double room**

**youth hostel**

**vacancy**

**view (of)**

**seaside resort**

**chain**

**Tourist Information**

**Centre**

**sight**

in (naar) het buitenland

genieten van

genieten

bestemming

uitrusting

vermoeid

(aan)trekken

liften

lift

aanbieden

aanbod

voortzetten

vlot

huren

verhuren

pension

vakantiehuisje

graafschap

kamer met ontbijt

half pension

vol pension

receptionist

eenpersoonskamer

tweepersoonskamer

jeugdherberg

kamer vrij

uitzicht (op)

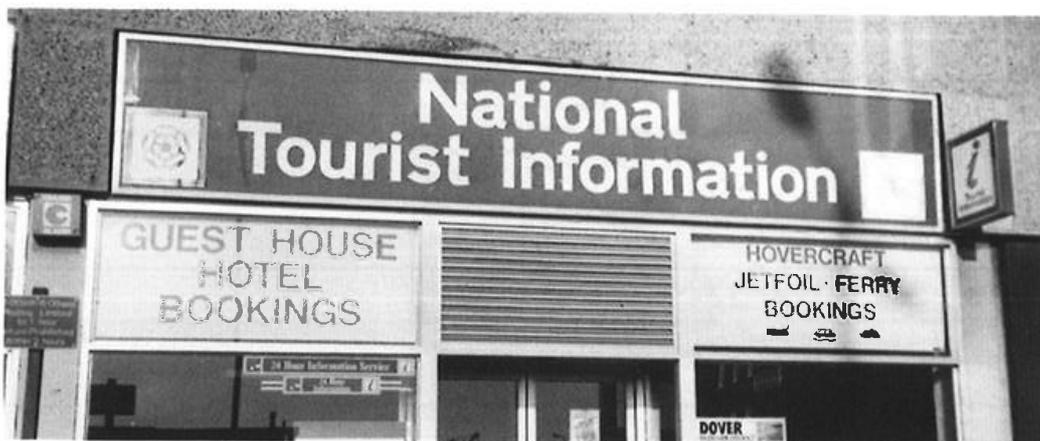
badplaats

keten

VVV

bezienswaardigheid

❗ **country** = land; **county** = graafschap (vergelijkbaar met een provincie)



tourist information / guest house

## 43 Animals (1)

Cats and dogs are **pets**.  
 The **squirrel** jumped from tree to tree.  
 A squirrel has a long **tail**.  
 The bite of a **snake** may kill you.  
 We went to the **zoo** to see the monkeys.  
 A crocodile has very strong **jaws**.  
*Jaws* is a film about a killer **shark**.  
 Wolves **hunt** in groups.  
 Did you **catch** any fish?

The **spider** caught a fly in its web.  
 This spider won't do you any **harm**.  
 Most spiders are **harmless**.  
 The opposite of 'harmless' is **harmful**.  
 He set a **trap** to catch a mouse.  
 With a trap you can catch **mice**.  
 When we rang the bell, a dog began **to bark**.  
 We were **awakened** by a barking dog.  
 Our dog always sleeps in a **kennel**.  
 My arm hurts because I was **stung** by a bee.

These red **ants** can sting.  
 Were you stung by a bee or a **wasp**?  
 He took the horse to the **stable**.  
 Be careful: this dog may **attack** you.  
 In Spain you can see a **bull** fight.  
 Bulls and cows are **cattle**.  
 This farmer **breeds** very good cattle.  
 The dog **grabbed** the bone and ran off.  
 The dog **dragged** a heavy branch behind him.  
 A cow is a **female** animal.  
 A bull is a **male** animal.

**pet**  
**squirrel**  
**tail**  
**snake**  
**zoo**  
**jaw**  
**shark**  
**to hunt**  
**to catch**  
 (caught - caught)  
**spider**  
**harm**  
**harmless**  
**harmful**  
**trap**  
**mouse (mv: mice)**  
**to bark**  
**to awaken**  
**kennel**  
**to sting**  
 (stung - stung)  
**ant**  
**wasp**  
**stable**  
**to attack**  
**bull**  
**cattle**  
**to breed**  
**to grab**  
**to drag**  
**female**  
**male**

huisdier  
 eekhoorn  
 staart  
 slang  
 dierentuin  
 kaak  
 haai  
 jagen  
 vangen  
  
 spin  
 kwaad  
 onschadelijk  
 schadelijk  
 val  
 muis  
 blaffen  
 wakker maken  
 hondenhok  
 steken  
  
 mier  
 wesp  
 stal  
 aanvallen  
 stier  
 vee  
 fokken  
 grijpen  
 slepen  
 vrouwelijk  
 mannelijk



to catch - caught - caught

## 44 Animals (2)

**Rabbits** live in holes.

He believed that God **created** the world.

A **creature** is a living thing.

The cows are grazing in the **meadow**.

The **hide** of cows is used for leather.

Two cowboys looked after the big **herd**.

The farmer kept the hay in a big **barn**.

The **vet** examined the sick horse.

A **pigeon** can fly fast.

An **owl** is a bird that hunts at night.

In a zoo animals are in **cages**.

The canary **escaped** from the cage.

**Somehow** the bird managed to get out of the cage.

A **deer** can run very fast.

There were **tracks** of deer in the snow.

In some countries **donkeys** are used to carry goods.

She **screamed** when she saw a mouse.

Chickens **lay** eggs.

She **tied** the dog to the gate.

The fish fell off the **hook**.

A pigeon is a **swift** bird.

The dog **chased** the cat.

Many people protested against the killing of **seals**.

A **bird of prey** eats small birds and mice.

A **butterfly** has beautiful, coloured wings.

Moby Dick is a story about a **whale**.

Did you know that a whale is a **mammal**?

You are not allowed to **feed** these monkeys.

We bought a dog with a **pedigree**.

In Africa he hunted lions, tigers and other big **game**.

The koala bear is a rare animal **species**.

This is an **endangered** species.

A big spider was **creeping** down the wall.

**rabbit**

**to create**

**creature**

**meadow**

**hide**

**herd**

**barn**

**vet**

**pigeon**

**owl**

**cage**

**to escape**

**somehow**

**deer (mv: deer)**

**track**

**donkey**

**to scream**

**to lay (laid - laid)**

**to tie**

**hook**

**swift**

**to chase**

**seal**

**bird of prey**

**butterfly**

**whale**

**mammal**

**to feed (fed - fed)**

**pedigree**

**game**

**species**

**endangered**

**to creep (crept - crept)**

konijn

scheppen

schepsel/wezen

weide

huid (dier)

kudder

schuur

dierenarts

duif

uil

kooi

ontsnappen

op de een of andere

manier

hert

spoor

ezel

gillen

leggen

vastbinden

haak

snel

achternazitten

zeehond

roofvogel

vlinder

walvis

zoogdier

voeren

stamboom

wild

soort

bedreigd

kruipen

❗ **vet** (= dierenarts) is een afkorting van **veterinary surgeon**



to feed / pigeon

## 45 Nature (1)

The **earth** is round.

A lot of people died in the **earthquake**.

The **countryside** in Ireland is beautiful.

There are wolves in the Russian **forests**.

We saw deer on the **edge** of the forest.

There is a **wood** near our village.

The town is **surrounded** by woods.

The **surroundings** of this town are very beautiful.

The wood of an **oak** is very hard.

He cut down the tree with an **axe**.

With an axe he cut the **branches** from the tree.

In autumn trees lose their **leaves**.

This old tree has very deep **roots**.

In England there are **hedges** between the fields.

This is not a natural but an **artificial** lake.

I **picked** these roses in the garden.

The **scent** of roses was strong in the room.

There are many water birds in this **area**.

A large part of The Netherlands is **flat**.

The highest **hill** of The Netherlands is 322 metres.

The south of Limburg is a **hilly** area.

Mount Everest is the highest **mountain** in the world.

The **scenery** in Scotland is beautiful.

The Sahara is a **desert** in Africa.

The mountains in the distance were **visible**.

The skiers were killed by a sudden **avalanche**.

The river runs through a lovely **valley**.

**earth**

**earthquake**

**countryside**

**forest**

**edge**

**wood**

**to surround**

**surroundings**

**oak**

**axe**

**branch**

**leaf (mv: leaves)**

**root**

**hedge**

**artificial**

**to pick**

**scent**

**area**

**flat**

**hill**

**hilly**

**mountain**

**scenery**

**desert**

**(in)visible**

**avalanche**

**valley**

aarde

aardbeving

platteland

woud

rand

bos

omgeven

omgeving

eik

bijl

tak

blad (mv: bladeren)

wortel

heg

kunstmatic

plukken

geur

gebied

plat

heuvel

heuvelachtig

berg

natuurschoon

woestijn

(on)zichtbaar

lawine

dal

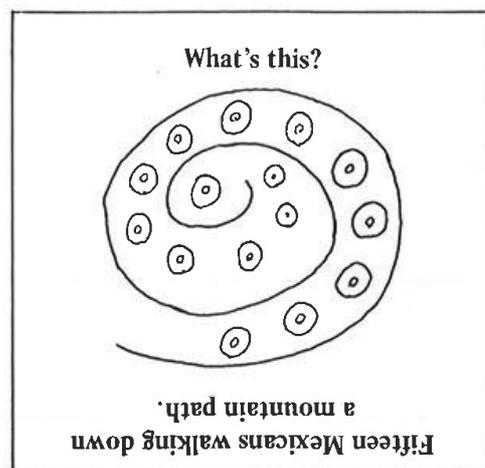
- ① **surroundings** (omgeving) is **meervoud** en wordt gevolgd door een werkwoord in het meervoud: *De omgeving is mooi. The surroundings are beautiful.*



**forest**



**to surround**



**mountain**

## 46 Nature (2)

In prehistoric times people lived in **caves**.  
 We had to get off our bikes because the hill was too **steep**.  
 The **slope** of this hill is very steep.  
 Snow **covered** the hill slopes.  
 Pick up your **litter/rubbish** after a picnic.  
 He threw the rubbish into a **dustbin**.  
 The rain had turned the sand into **mud**.  
 My clothes are **wet** because I walked in the rain.  
 The valley is **extremely** beautiful.  
 The sea has been **polluted** by an oil tanker.  
 They are going to build a car **factory/plant** in this valley.  
 They are afraid that the new factory will cause water **pollution**.  
 The pollution of the **environment** is quite a problem.  
 Greenpeace deals with **environmental** problems.  
**Environmentalists** protested against the new motorway.  
 The land of this farm is very **fertile**.  
 For farming you need fertile **soil**.  
**Fertilisers** are used to make the soil more fertile.  
 Plants **grow** better when you use fertiliser.  
 In Spain they **grow** oranges.  
 Without water few **crops** will grow in a desert.  
 The potato **harvest/crop** is very good this year.  
 Many expeditions to the Mount Everest **failed**.  
 The expedition to the North Pole was a **failure**.  
 Many people have **tried/attempted** to climb this mountain.  
 The **attempt** to climb the mountain failed.  
 After many failures they **succeeded in** climbing Mount Everest.  
 They **managed to** reach the top.  
 A new theatre will be built on this **site**.

<b>cave</b>	grot
<b>steep</b>	steil
<b>slope</b>	helling
<b>to cover</b>	bedekken
<b>litter/rubbish</b>	afval/rommel
<b>dustbin</b>	vuilnisbak
<b>mud</b>	modder
<b>wet</b>	nat
<b>extremely</b>	buitengewoon
<b>to pollute</b>	vervuilen
<b>factory/plant</b>	fabriek
<b>pollution</b>	vervuiling
<b>environment</b>	milieu
<b>environmental</b>	milieu-
<b>environmentalist</b>	milieubeschermer
<b>(in)fertile</b>	(on)vruchtbaar
<b>soil</b>	grond/aarde
<b>fertiliser</b>	kunstmest
<b>to grow (grew - grown)</b>	groeien
<b>to grow</b>	kweken
<b>crop</b>	gewas
<b>harvest/crop</b>	oogst
<b>to fail</b>	mislukken
<b>failure</b>	mislukking
<b>to try/to attempt</b>	proberen
<b>attempt</b>	poging
<b>to succeed (in)</b>	slagen (in)
<b>to manage (to)</b>	slagen (in)
<b>site</b>	terrein

❗ slagen in: **to manage + to**: He managed **to do** it. **To succeed in + ing-vorm**: He succeeded **in doing** it.



cave



environment

### Whale rescue

Biologists and environmentalists yesterday succeeded in catching a 20ft Arctic whale, trapped for a week in a Danish fjord, in a huge net. The rescuers, organised by Greenpeace, hope to remove the whale from Limfjorden, northern Jutland, and return it to the open sea.

environmentalist

## 47 Nature (3)

**Agriculture** is almost impossible in the Sahara.

There is a big cross on the **summit/peak** of the mountain.

The distance between the island and the **mainland** is 40 miles.

This is a nice **spot** to have a picnic.

In this village they get their water from a **well**.

The **silence** was broken by a loud cry.

It was a dark and **silent** night.

Stars and planets are parts of the **universe**.

There are many wooden **benches** in the park.

The environmentalists protested against the building of a **power station**.

The river was polluted by a **nuclear** power station.

The problem was what to do with the nuclear **waste**.

**Acid rain** is bad for trees.

With a **spray can** you can spray all sorts of things.

Finland has many **lakes**.

He lives on the south **bank** of the river.

The house was on the **shore** of Lake Geneva.

I like **wandering** through the woods.

**Gypsies** wander through the world in caravans.

There were many beautiful **shells** on the beach.

At high **tide** the beach is very narrow.

The Thames **flows** through London.

He couldn't swim against the **current**.

There are two **fountains** in Trafalgar Square.

The water of this river is so **pure** that you can drink it.

Every spring the river **floods** the valley.

Hundreds of people **drowned** in the flood.

A lot of cattle drowned in the **flood**.

We tried to find the **source** of the river.

A big dike **protected** the village against floods.

A dike is a good **protection** against floods.

There was a strong wind and the **waves** were high.

When there is no wind, the **surface** of the sea is calm.

**agriculture**

**summit/peak**

**mainland**

**spot**

**well**

**silence**

**silent**

**universe**

**bench**

**power station**

**nuclear**

**waste**

**acid rain**

**spray can**

**lake**

**bank**

**shore**

**to wander**

**gypsy**

**shell**

**tide**

**to flow**

**current**

**fountain**

**pure**

**to flood**

**to drown**

**flood**

**source**

**to protect**

**protection**

**wave**

**surface**

landbouw

top

vasteland

plek

bron/put

stilte

stil

heelal

bank

elektriciteitscentrale

kern-/atoom-

afval

zure regen

sputbus

meer

oever (van rivier)

oever (van meer)

zwerven

zigeuner

schelp

getij

stromen

stroming

fontein

zuiver

overstromen

verdrinken

overstroming

bron; oorsprong

beschermen

bescherming

golf

oppervlakte

## Acid rain 'among worst in Europe'

BRITAIN'S levels of acid rain pollution are among the worst in Europe, a Government report revealed last night.

Scientists admitted they had underestimated it by as much as 70 per cent.

Worst affected areas are Wales, the Lake District and other hilly regions in

### Daily Mail Reporter

the West, according to the report by the Environment Department's expert review group.

A Whitehall spokesman said trees and plants were suffering and there could be a knock-on effect on the insects and animals

which feed on them. Meanwhile, another report by Government experts warned that levels of some harmful gases have doubled.

At its worst, levels of nitrogen dioxide in London were double the World Health Organisation's recommended limit.

And in other areas they

topped 'critical' limits set by the United Nations, damaging crops and evergreen plants.

According to the report, the worst-hit areas are the South-East, Midlands and Forth-Clyde valley.

But a Department of Environment spokesman said there was no cause for alarm.

acid rain

## 48 The weather (1)

How was the **weather** in Scotland?  
 How is the **climate** in your country?  
 How is the **weather forecast** for tomorrow?  
 There will be some **showers** today.  
 What **awful/terrible/horrible/dreadful** weather!

It was **fine weather**.  
 We had **lovely** weather.  
 We had to stay indoors because of the **heat wave**.  
 Whenever I forget my **umbrella** it starts raining.  
 It had rained and there were **pools** on the pavement.  
 It's dangerous to wait under a tree in a **thunderstorm**.  
 The cow was killed by **lightning**.  
 Our holidays were **spoiled** by the rain.  
 It was a **favourable** wind for wind-surfing.  
 With this **gloomy** weather it will soon get dark.  
 The **hail** stones were as big as peas.  
 When are we going for a swim? That **depends on** the weather.  
 In Russia the winters are very **severe**.  
 It has been a **mild** winter this year.  
 It takes some time **to adapt to** a tropical climate.  
 The sun does not **shine** every day.  
 It was **agreeable** weather because the sun was shining.  
 We couldn't see the mountains because of the **clouds**.  
 It will be a **cloudy** day.  
 The moon **appeared** from behind the clouds.  
 The sun **disappeared** behind a big cloud.  
 Clouds have many different **shapes**.  
 He had to drive slowly because of the **fog**.  
 The word **spell** in weather forecasts means 'short period'.  
 Will you do me a **favour** and lend me your umbrella?

<b>weather</b>	weer
<b>climate</b>	klimaat
<b>weather forecast</b>	weerbericht
<b>shower</b>	regenbui
<b>awful/terrible/ horrible/dreadful</b>	afschuwelijk
<b>fine weather</b>	mooi weer
<b>lovely</b>	schitterend
<b>heat wave</b>	hittegolf
<b>umbrella</b>	paraplu
<b>pool</b>	plas
<b>thunderstorm</b>	onweer
<b>lightning</b>	de bliksem
<b>to spoil</b>	bederven
<b>favourable</b>	gunstig
<b>gloomy</b>	somber
<b>hail</b>	hagel
<b>to depend on</b>	afhangen van
<b>severe</b>	streng
<b>mild</b>	zacht
<b>to adapt to</b>	zich aanpassen aan
<b>to shine</b>	schijnen
<b>(dis)agreeable</b>	(on)aangenaam
<b>cloud</b>	wolk
<b>cloudy</b>	bewolkt
<b>to appear</b>	verschijnen
<b>to disappear</b>	verdwijnen
<b>shape</b>	vorm
<b>fog</b>	mist
<b>spell</b>	korte periode
<b>favour</b>	gunst

❗ **dis-** voor een woord geeft vaak het **tegenovergestelde** aan:  
*to appear/to disappear; agreeable/disagreeable*



umbrella

### TODAY'S WEATHER

#### UK forecast

Across central and southern England and Wales there will be some sunshine, but locally heavy showers. Thundery downpours with strengthening winds will sweep in from the southwest later in the day. Early showers in northern England and southern Scotland will clear, but further showers and spells of rain will move in later this afternoon.

weather / shower / spell

## 49 The weather (2)

It was very cold. **However**, we went for a swim.

After two days of rain the weather **improved**.

Let's hope for an **improvement** in the weather.

The wind was **blowing** hard.

Two ships were wrecked in the **storm/gale**.

What is the average **temperature** in summer?

It was five degrees **below** zero.

When it's below zero, it is **freezing**.

Today it is ten **degrees** colder than yesterday.

We had ten degrees of **frost** last night.

It was so hot that we had to sit in the **shade**.

I saw my **shadow** on the wall.

The fog was so **dense** that I couldn't see the car in front of me.

The snow **melted** in the sun.

In **autumn** the leaves fall.

I wanted to go for a swim but **unfortunately** it was raining.

After four rainy days we had two **dry** days.

When there are no clouds, the **sky** is blue.

There were no clouds in the **clear** sky.

There is a **chance** that it will rain tomorrow.

Take your coat **in case** it rains.

The weather is going to **change**.

There will be a **change** in the weather.

**Maybe/perhaps** it will snow tomorrow.

There are often **hurricanes** in the Gulf of Mexico.

It's bad weather today but yesterday it was **worse**.

**however**

**to improve**

**improvement**

**to blow** (*blew - blown*)

**storm/gale**

**temperature**

**below**

**to freeze**

(*froze - frozen*)

**degree**

**frost**

**shade**

**shadow**

**dense**

**to melt**

**autumn**

**unfortunately**

**dry**

**sky**

**clear**

**chance**

**in case**

**to change**

**change**

**maybe/perhaps**

**hurricane**

**worse - worst**

echter

verbeteren

verbetering

waaien/blazen

storm

temperatuur

onder

vriezen

graad

vorst

schaduw (geen zon)

schaduw (vorm)

dicht

smelten

herfst

helaas

droog

lucht/hemel

helder

kans

voor het geval

veranderen

verandering

misschien

orkaan

slechter - slechtst

- ⓘ schaduw = **shade** als het betekent 'uit de zon': *It was cool in the shade of the tree.*  
 schaduw = **shadow** als het gaat om de donkere vorm: *I saw my shadow on the wall.*

### British tourist drowned in hurricane

Mexico – A British tourist has drowned after his campervan was dragged into a flooded river when a hurricane hit Mexico. The man, who has not been named, died after Hurricane John hit the country bringing winds of up to 110mph. Two Mexicans also drowned after being

caught up in strong river currents. The category two hurricane has torn roofs from 160 houses and four homes have collapsed. Mexico's health minister is sending specialist teams to try to make sure there are no outbreaks of diseases.

**hurricane**

## 50 Crime (1)

Selling hard drugs is a **crime**.  
 The police have arrested the **criminal**.  
**Murder** is a serious crime.  
 The police are still looking for the **murderer**.  
 Did the police find any **trace** of the murderer?  
 Where is the **police station**?  
 The **emergency number** in Britain is 999.  
 The police station is **opposite** the church.  
 The police are **investigating** the murder.  
 Do you know the **abbreviation** FBI?  
 The abbreviation FBI means Federal Bureau of **Investigation**.  
 The police asked the woman **to describe** the thief.  
 She gave the police a **description** of the thief.  
 The **chief** of police gave a description of the murderer on TV.  
 The description was very **accurate**.  
 They **searched** the house to find the stolen money.  
 A hundred **bars** of gold were stolen from the bank.  
 The detective **aimed** his revolver but he didn't fire.  
 The **bullet** from the revolver hit the man's leg.  
 When the police arrested him, he said he was **innocent**.  
 There is no doubt about his **innocence**.  
 The police are **convinced** that he has stolen the car.  
 The empty house was **squatted**.  
 The police told the **squatters** to leave the empty house.  
 The police **suspect** the man of having killed his wife.  
 Two **suspects** were arrested by the police.  
 The police arrested a **suspicious** looking person.  
 The police don't know who **committed** the murder.  
 The man who killed his wife, committed **suicide**.  
 A **pickpocket** steals things from your pockets.  
 The stolen goods were **hidden** under the floor.

<b>crime</b>	misdaad
<b>criminal</b>	misdadiger/crimineel
<b>murder</b>	moord
<b>murderer</b>	moordenaar
<b>trace</b>	spoor
<b>police station</b>	politiebureau
<b>emergency number</b>	alarmnummer
<b>opposite</b>	tegenover
<b>to investigate</b>	onderzoeken
<b>abbreviation</b>	afkorting
<b>investigation</b>	onderzoek
<b>to describe</b>	beschrijven
<b>description</b>	beschrijving
<b>chief</b>	hoofd
<b>accurate</b>	nauwkeurig/precies
<b>to search</b>	doorzoeken
<b>bar</b>	staaf
<b>to aim</b>	richten/mikken
<b>bullet</b>	kogel
<b>innocent</b>	onschuldig
<b>innocence</b>	onschuld
<b>to convince</b>	overtuigen
<b>to squat</b>	kraken
<b>squatter</b>	kraker
<b>to suspect</b>	verdenken
<b>suspect</b>	verdachte
<b>suspicious</b>	verdacht
<b>to commit</b>	plegen
<b>suicide</b>	zelfmoord
<b>pickpocket</b>	zakkenroller
<b>to hide (hid - hidden)</b>	verbergen

ⓘ na **police** staat het werkwoord in het **meervoud**: De politie zoekt de dief. *The police **are** looking for the thief.*



**suspicious**

### Cat suspected of killing baby

A SIX-WEEK-OLD boy may have been suffocated to death by the family cat as he slept in his cot in Kingsteignton, Devon, police said yesterday. The mother of the unnamed child went to feed him at 5am on Thursday and found the cat curled up next to his body. The baby was taken to Torbay hospital where he was confirmed dead.

**to suspect**

## 51 Crime (2)

He spent ten years in **prison/jail/gaol**.

**Prisoners** spend most of the time in a cell.

A **burglar** broke into our house last night.

It's almost impossible to protect a house against **burglary**.

The burglar **threatened** to shoot the old man.

When the killer goes free, he is a **threat** to everyone.

The bank was **robbed** yesterday.

The **bank robber** was arrested when leaving the building.

The bank **robbery** took place in the early morning.

The **theft** of the money was discovered in the morning.

He **reported** the theft of his passport to the police.

There is a lot of **violence** on TV.

When he was arrested he became **violent**.

The minister was held as a **hostage** by the terrorists.

The money was **divided** between the two thieves.

The millionaire's daughter was **kidnapped**.

The kidnapping was the work of a **gang**.

He was suspected of **rape**.

The man attacked the woman and **raped** her.

She was the **victim** of rape.

He **stalked** his ex-wife.

There were no **clues** to help the police find the thief.

He tried to **bribe** the policeman not to arrest him.

The policeman refused to accept the **bribe**.

He **denied** that he had stolen the money.

One of the prisoners had attacked a prison **guard**.

He forced the millionaire to give money by **blackmailing** him.

**prison/jail/gaol**

**prisoner**

**burglar**

**burglary**

**to threaten**

**threat**

**to rob**

**bank robber**

**robbery**

**theft**

**to report**

**violence**

**violent**

**hostage**

**to divide**

**to kidnap**

**gang**

**rape**

**to rape**

**victim**

**to stalk**

**clue**

**to bribe**

**bribe**

**to deny**

**guard**

**to blackmail**

gevangenis

gevangene

inbreker

inbraak

dreigen

bedreiging

beroven

bankrover

roof/beroving

diefstal

aangeven

geweld

gewelddadig

gijzelaar

verdelen

ontvoeren

bende

verkrachting

verkrachten

slachtoffer

stalken

aanwijzing

omkopen

steekpenning

ontkennen

bewaker

chanteren

① **gaol** (gevangenis) spreek je net zo uit als 'jail'.

② Je gebruikt **geen the** voor **prison/hospital/church/school** als het gaat om het **gebruik** van het gebouw: *He is in prison/in church/in hospital/at school.*

Als het gaat om het **gebouw**, gebruik je **wel the**: *Where is the hospital/the school?*



**to rob**

### Photo man rape hunt

A RAPIST posing as a photographer has attacked at least three women.

He approaches victims claiming he can help with a modelling career before assaulting them. He also hands out business cards and advertises for models in newsagents' windows.

Victims include women of 20 and 23 in Welling, Kent, and a 17-year-old in Thamesmead.

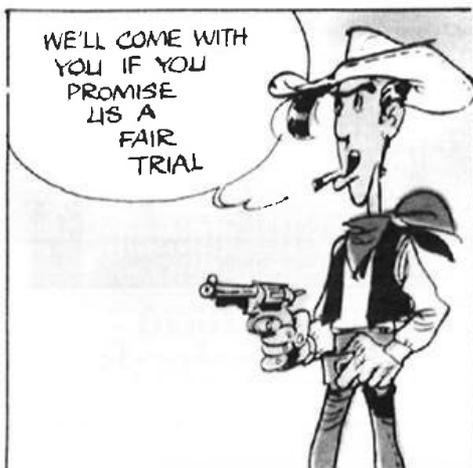
**rape / rapist / victim**

## 52 The law

Stealing is against the **law**.  
 A **lawyer** knows a lot about the law.  
 It's against the **regulations** to park here.  
 The woman was **accused of** having stolen a ring.  
 He was **charged with** murder.  
 She denied the **accusation/charge**.  
 The **court** listened to the lawyer's arguments.  
 The court **condemned** the murderer to death.  
 The lawyer asked the **witness** some questions.  
 The witness **stated** that he had never seen the man.  
 The **judge** asked the witness to speak the truth.  
 You should not **judge** people by their looks.  
 You should not judge without knowing the **facts**.  
 The lawyer **proved** that the man was innocent.  
 The man **proved/turned out** to be innocent.  
 There is no **proof/evidence** that he robbed the bank.  
 It was **evident/obvious/clear** that the witness told a lie.

She **confessed** that she had stolen the money.  
 Without proof it's impossible to prove someone's **guilt**.  
 The jury said that the man was **guilty**.  
 The **verdict** of the jury was: 'not guilty'.  
 The murder **trial** lasted two weeks.  
 Something that is against the law is **illegal**.  
 The opposite of 'illegal' is **legal**.  
 The **sentence** of the court was: 'three years in prison'.  
 The escaped prisoner was **captured** after two days.  
 He was **released** from prison after two years.  
 In some countries they still have the **death penalty**.  
 The lawyer won his first **case**.

<b>law</b>	wet
<b>lawyer</b>	jurist/advocaat
<b>regulation</b>	regel
<b>to accuse of</b>	beschuldigen van
<b>to charge with</b>	beschuldigen van
<b>accusation/charge</b>	beschuldiging/aanklacht
<b>court</b>	rechtbank
<b>to condemn</b>	veroordelen
<b>witness</b>	getuige
<b>to state</b>	verklaren
<b>judge</b>	rechter
<b>to judge</b>	(be)oordelen
<b>fact</b>	feit
<b>to prove</b>	bewijzen
<b>to prove/to turn out</b>	blijken
<b>proof/evidence</b>	bewijs
<b>evident/obvious/</b>	duidelijk
<b>clear</b>	
<b>to confess</b>	bekennen
<b>guilt</b>	schuld
<b>guilty</b>	schuldig
<b>verdict</b>	uitspraak/oordeel
<b>trial</b>	proces
<b>illegal</b>	onwettig/illegaal
<b>legal</b>	wettig
<b>sentence</b>	vonnis
<b>to capture</b>	gevangennemen
<b>to release</b>	vrijlaten/loslaten
<b>death penalty</b>	doodstraf
<b>case</b>	(rechts)zaak



trial

### Murder charges

TWO teenagers were charged yesterday with the murder of student Russell Crookes. They were arrested on Wednesday after the discovery of a man's body in woods near an agricultural college at Hadlow, Kent, from where Mr Crookes vanished on May 14. The youths, aged 17 and 18, will appear before Maidstone Magistrates today.

charge / to charge

---

Priest (to condemned in electric chair):  
 Can I do anything for you?  
 Prisoner: Yeah, hold my hand.

---

to condemn

## 53 Politics and society (1)

Are you interested in **politics**?

A **parliament** is chosen by the people of a country.

A member of parliament is a **politician**.

Western **society** is different from Chinese **society**.

Labour is a political **party**.

Which parties **govern** the country at the moment?

Britain is a **democracy**.

Great Britain has a democratic **government**.

The government **acted** quickly.

Who is the education **minister**?

The Queen asked the **Prime Minister** to give advice.

The **foreign secretary** deals with foreign affairs.

MP is short for **Member of Parliament**.

An MP is a member of the **House of Commons**.

The House of Commons is more important than the **House of Lords**.

The **power** of a president is very great.

How **powerful** is a president?

In London the **royal** family lives at Buckingham Palace.

The **mayor** of the town opened the new station.

For passports you should go to the **town hall**.

When did Surinam become **independent**?

In 1776 the American colonies got their **independence**.

A **civil servant** works for the government.

Nero was a Roman **emperor**.

An emperor rules an **empire**.

Who **represents** our country in the United Nations?

They sent a **representative** to the meeting.

**politics**

**parliament**

**politician**

**society**

**party**

**to govern**

**democracy**

**government**

**to act**

**minister**

**Prime Minister**

**foreign secretary**

politiek

parlement

politicus

maatschappij

partij

regeren

democratie

regering

handelen/optreden

minister

minister-president

minister van

Buitenlandse Zaken

Lagerhuislid

**Member of**

**Parliament**

**House of Commons**

**House of Lords**

Lagerhuis

Hogerhuis

**power**

**powerful**

**royal**

**mayor**

**town hall**

**independent**

**independence**

**civil servant**

**emperor**

**empire**

**to represent**

**representative**

macht

machtig

koninklijk

burgemeester

gemeentehuis

onafhankelijk

onafhankelijkheid

ambtenaar

keizer

(keizer)rijk

vertegenwoordigen

vertegenwoordiger

- ① De twee grootste politieke partijen in Groot-Brittannië zijn de **Labour party** (links, vergelijkbaar met de PvdA) en de **Conservative party** (rechts, vergelijkbaar met de VVD).



to represent



government / politics

## 54 Politics and society (2)

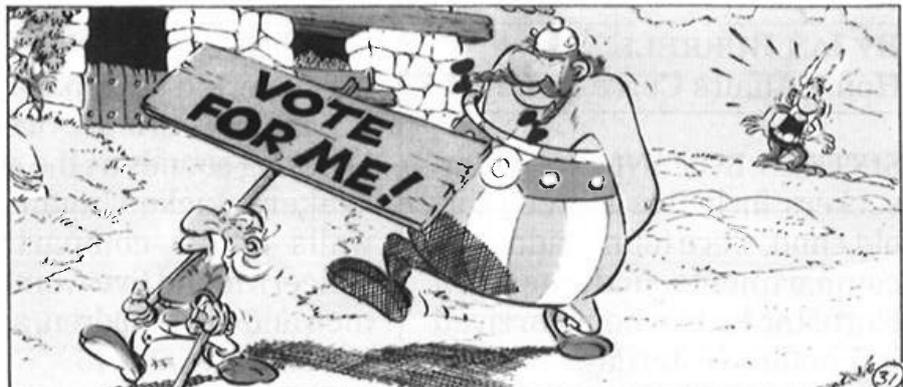
They **elected** him as president.  
 Which party has won the **elections**?  
 There will be **general** elections next week.  
 When you are sixteen, you may not **vote** yet.  
 The Conservatives had 30% of the **votes**.  
 The ministers of the **EU** will meet in Brussels.  
 EU is short for **European Union**.  
 The minister invited **the press** for a press conference.  
 The Labour party won the elections by a large **majority**.  
 We cannot win because we are in the **minority**.  
 What is the **policy** of the Government?  
 Many countries did not **recognise** the new government.  
 The two presidents discussed some international **issues**.  
 In World War II Russia and America were **allies**.  
 After five years the immigrant became an American **citizen**.  
 A nuclear war may be the end of our **civilisation**.  
 Is the death penalty acceptable in a **civilised** society?  
 The Red Cross gave food and clothes to the **refugees**.  
 Thousands of refugees **fled** from the country.  
 These poor people have to live on **charity**.  
 The meetings of the (**town**) **council** are held in the town hall.  
 The government has **to provide** education and health care.  
 The refugees were **provided with** food and clothes.  
**Mankind** means 'the human race'.  
 Many people **opposed** the plans of the government.  
 Slavery was **abolished** in 1864.  
 He **dedicated** his life **to** helping poor people.  
 They left England and **settled** in New York.  
 The **circumstances** in which they live are very bad.

to elect	(ver)kiezen
election	verkiezing
general	algemeen
to vote	stemmen
vote	stem
EU	EU
European Union	Europese Unie
the press	de pers
majority	meerderheid
minority	minderheid
policy	beleid
to recognise	erkennen
issue	vraagstuk/kwestie
ally	bondgenoot
citizen	(staats)burger
civilisation	beschaving
civilised	beschaafd
refugee	vluchteling
to flee (fled - fled)	vluchten
charity	liefdadigheid
(town) council	(gemeente)raad
to provide	zorgen voor
to provide with	voorzien van
mankind	de mensheid
to oppose	zich verzetten tegen
to abolish	afschaffen
to dedicate to	wijden aan
to settle	zich vestigen
circumstance	omstandigheid

❗ to recognise, to realise en civilised kun je ook met **z** schrijven: to recognize, to realize, civilized.



to elect



to vote

## 55 Politics and society (3)

In some countries women are **discriminated**.

What do you think of **discrimination** against women?

The newspaper had published a **racist** article.

The newspaper was accused of **racism**.

We cannot accept **racial discrimination**.

There are more **ethnics** in big towns than in villages.

The Turks in Germany are a large **ethnic minority**.

There are a lot of **immigrants** in The Netherlands.

There are many **developing countries** in Africa.

This African country is rapidly **developing**.

How much **aid** did we give to developing countries?

The **development** of the Third World will take time.

Most European countries **took part/participated** in the development project.

There were 10,000 **participants** in the demonstration.

The refugees asked for **asylum**.

An **asylum seeker** tries to get asylum.

The asylum seeker could not get a **residence permit**.

A **celebrity** is a famous person.

Many people protested against the president's **abuse** of power.

The dictator **abused** his power.

**to discriminate**

**discrimination**

**racist**

**racism**

**racial discrimination**

**ethnic**

**ethnic minority**

**immigrant**

**developing country**

**to develop**

**aid**

**development**

**to take part/**

**to participate**

**participant**

**asylum**

**asylum seeker**

**residence permit**

**celebrity**

**abuse**

**to abuse**

discrimineren

discriminatie

racistisch

racisme

rassendiscriminatie

allochtoon

etnische minderheid

immigrant

ontwikkelingsland

zich ontwikkelen

hulp

ontwikkeling

deelnemen

deelnemer

asiel

asielzoeker

verblijfsvergunning

beroemdheid

misbruik

misbruiken

- ❗ hulp = **aid** als het gaat om humanitaire hulp, zoals hulp aan landen die problemen hebben: *development aid*. In andere gevallen gebruik je **help**: *I need your help*.
- ❗ **ethnic** wordt gebruikt als *zelfstandig naamwoord*: veel allochtonen = *a lot of ethnics* en als *bijvoeglijk naamwoord*: allochtone leerlingen = *ethnic pupils*.

# Children are found hidden under Eurostar

**BY IAN BURRELL**  
**Home Affairs Correspondent**

SIXTEEN ROMANIAN asylum-seekers, including a three-year-old child, were found hidden in compartments underneath a Eurostar train when it arrived in London yesterday.

Police in Waterloo station were alerted after passengers leaving the Paris service heard knocking sounds as the asylum-seekers kicked against the walls of the compartments. Officers found five women, two men and nine children, aged between three and 15.

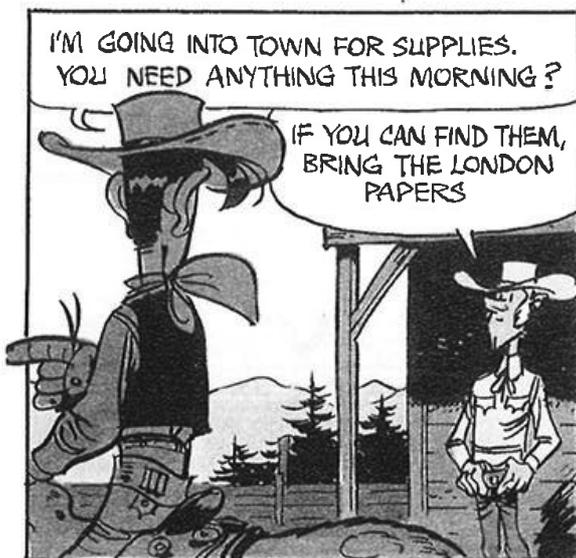
*asylum seeker*

## 56 War (1)

The **Battle** of Britain was fought in the air in 1940.  
 In World War II England and Germany were **enemies**.  
 The **brave** soldier risked his life.  
 Don't lose **courage**: we'll win.  
 The general **encouraged** his men before the battle.  
 The **hero** got a medal for his courage.  
 A **heroine** is a very brave woman.  
 It's almost impossible to **survive** a nuclear war.  
 The plane was shot down and there were no **survivors**.  
 It was **certain** that there were no survivors.  
 How are the chances of **survival** in a nuclear war?  
 The planes bombed enemy **targets**.  
 A bomb **destroyed** the building.  
 The soldiers were **supplied with** ammunition.  
 The guerrillas had run out of **supplies**.  
 The soldier who didn't dare to fight was called a **coward**.  
 The enemy got the information from a **secret** agent.  
 The **spy** tried to get secret information about the American army.  
 The spy had **revealed** military secrets.  
 In World War II American and British soldiers fought for our **freedom/liberty**.  
 The **Statue** of Liberty is in New York harbour.

<b>battle</b>	(veld)slag
<b>enemy</b>	vijand
<b>brave</b>	moedig
<b>courage</b>	moed
<b>to encourage</b>	aanmoedigen
<b>hero</b>	held
<b>heroine</b>	heldin
<b>to survive</b>	overleven
<b>survivor</b>	overlevende
<b>(un)certain</b>	(on)zeker
<b>survival</b>	overleving
<b>target</b>	doel
<b>to destroy</b>	vernietigen
<b>to supply with</b>	voorzien van
<b>supply</b>	voorraad
<b>coward</b>	lafaard
<b>secret</b>	geheim
<b>spy</b>	spion
<b>to reveal</b>	onthullen
<b>freedom/liberty</b>	vrijheid
<b>statue</b>	(stand)beeld

❗ **hero, potato, tomato, negro** eindigen in het meervoud op **oes**: *heroes, potatoes, tomatoes, negroes*.  
**photo, disco, piano, euro** eindigen in het meervoud op **os**: *photos, discos, pianos, euros*.



supply



secret

## 57 War (2)

The soldiers fired their **rifles**.

The pilot **claimed** to have shot two planes.

My brother wants **to join the army**.

He joined the **navy** because he likes ships.

The ship was torpedoed by a **submarine**.

**Peace** is a time without war.

The bridge was hit by a **shell** from a tank.

The soldiers **surrendered** to the enemy.

This film shows the **horrors** of the concentration camps.

Life in these camps was **horrible**.

The Americans have battleships in **the Mediterranean (Sea)**.

The planes took off from a military base in **the Pacific**.

America and Russia have nuclear **missiles**.

The warship had nuclear **weapons/arms** on board.

This warship is **armed** with nuclear missiles.

The captain asked for **volunteers** for the dangerous operation.

Many buildings were **damaged** in the war.

It took a long time to repair the **damage**.

There were many names of dead soldiers on the war **memorial**.

This **senseless** war should be stopped immediately.

The dead pilot was buried with military **honour**.

The Americans **launched** a new missile.

He has the **rank** of captain.

A **private** is a soldier without a rank.

A bomb destroyed the building but there were no **casualties**.

During the **air raid** a bomb fell on the church.

rifle

to claim

to join the army

navy

submarine

peace

shell

to surrender

horror

horrible

the Mediterranean  
(Sea)

the Pacific

missile

weapons/arms

to arm

volunteer

to damage

damage

memorial

senseless

honour

to launch

rank

private

casualty

air raid

geweer

beweren

bij het leger gaan

marine

onderzeeboot

vrede

granaat

zich overgeven

verschrikking

afschuwelijk

de Middellandse Zee

de Stille Oceaan

raket

wapens

bewapenen

vrijwilliger

beschadigen

schade

gedenkteken

zinloos

eer

lanceren

rang

gewoon soldaat

slachtoffer

luchtaanval

- ❗ **casualty** = slachtoffer door oorlog of ongeluk  
**victim** = slachtoffer van misdaad, ramp, geweld op straat, etc.



spy

shell

## 58 Communication (1)

Deaf people use signs to **communicate**.  
 Language is a system of **communication**.  
 Radio is a **means** of communication.  
 She **informed** him that she couldn't go to the meeting.  
 They **advertised** in two newspapers.  
 They placed an **advertisement/advert/ad** in the paper.

A **commercial** is an advertisement on TV or radio.  
 The commercial was made by an **advertising agency**.  
 When was tobacco advertising **banned**?  
 There is a **ban** on tobacco advertising.  
 There were no **responses** to our advertisement.  
 Could you take this **parcel** to the post-office?  
 The parcel will be **delivered** tomorrow.  
 The **delivery** of the goods will be tomorrow.  
 The parcel was delivered by a **courier**.  
 We'll **keep in touch** by e-mail.  
 Don't forget to use the **dot** in an Internet address.  
 What is your **postcode**?  
 When did you **receive** my e-mail?  
 A **mobile phone** is also called a **cell phone**.

Clocks and old telephones have **dials**.  
 If you **dial** 01, you get the receptionist.  
 An old telephone has a dial; a mobile phone has a **keypad**.  
 There were ten **items** on the agenda of the meeting.  
 The minister said: 'No **comment**.'  
 Television, radio and newspapers are **mass media**.  
 With this DVD recorder you can **record** a TV programme.  
 Where can I buy a **tape** for this old videocamera?  
 The **headline** in the newspaper said: '19 dead in air crash'.  
 A **subscription** is money you pay for a newspaper or a club.  
 Microsoft Word is a **word processor**.  
 Time is an American **magazine**.

<b>to communicate</b>	communiceren
<b>communication</b>	communicatie
<b>means</b>	middel
<b>to inform</b>	mededelen
<b>to advertise</b>	adverteren
<b>advertisement/ advert/ad</b>	advertentie
<b>commercial</b>	reclamespot
<b>advertising agency</b>	reclamebureau
<b>to ban</b>	verbieden
<b>ban</b>	verbod
<b>response</b>	reactie
<b>parcel</b>	pakje
<b>to deliver</b>	bezorgen
<b>delivery</b>	bezorging/levering
<b>courier</b>	koerier
<b>to keep in touch</b>	contact houden
<b>dot</b>	punt
<b>postcode</b>	postcode
<b>to receive</b>	ontvangen
<b>mobile phone/ cell phone</b>	mobiele telefoon
<b>dial</b>	wijzerplaat/klesschijf
<b>to dial</b>	draaien/kiezen (tel. nr.)
<b>keypad</b>	toetsenbord
<b>item</b>	(agenda)punt
<b>comment</b>	commentaar
<b>mass media</b>	massamedia
<b>to record</b>	opnemen
<b>tape</b>	band
<b>headline</b>	krantenkop
<b>subscription</b>	abbonement/contributie
<b>word processor</b>	tekstverwerker
<b>magazine</b>	tijdschrift

① postcode = **postcode** in Brits Engels en **zip code** in Amerikaans Engels.

**Your complete 7-day TV listings guide  
 now appears in WEEKEND magazine**

**Make sure you get your copy free with today's Daily Mail**

magazine

## 59 Communication (2)

Do you know when the first book was **printed**?  
 He **confirmed** the booking by e-mail.  
 You may not open **private** letters.  
 The television show got excellent **reviews** in the papers.  
**Viewers** are people who watch a TV programme.  
 The **viewing figures/TV ratings** for the TV show were very high.

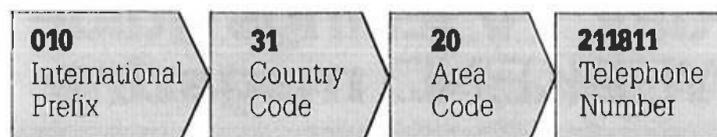
Have you seen the new TV **series**?  
 How many TV **stations** can you receive?  
 BBC 1 is on **channel** 11.  
 With a **dish** you can receive Moroccan TV stations.  
 The English film had Dutch **subtitles**.  
 As a BBC **reporter** he went to China.  
 Almost every computer program can be **hacked**.  
 Did you **notice** that his hands were shaking?  
**Telly** and **box** are informal words for 'television'.  
 The programmer put the **data** into the computer.  
 Could you **repeat** the question, please?  
 The number is **engaged**.  
 The **area code** of London is 020.  
 The **country code** of Great Britain is 0044.  
 You can find the country code in the **phone book**.  
 Where can I buy a **phone card**?  
 My **phone credit** is only 2 euros.  
 Where can I find a **phone box/phone booth/call box**?

A **collect call** is paid for by the person who receives it.  
 Their royal wedding was **announced** on TV.  
 There are **standards** for advertisements.  
 With a mobile phone you can send **messages**.  
 With an **answer phone/answering machine** you can record messages.

<b>to print</b>	drukken
<b>to confirm</b>	bevestigen
<b>private</b>	privé
<b>review</b>	recensie; kritiek
<b>viewer</b>	kijker
<b>viewing figures/ TV ratings</b>	kijkcijfers
<b>series</b>	serie
<b>station</b>	zender
<b>channel</b>	kanaal
<b>dish</b>	schotelantenne
<b>subtitle</b>	ondertitel
<b>reporter</b>	verslaggever
<b>to hack</b>	kraken
<b>to notice</b>	opmerken/zien
<b>telly/box</b>	televisie
<b>data</b>	gegevens
<b>to repeat</b>	herhalen
<b>engaged</b>	in gesprek
<b>area code</b>	netnummer
<b>country code</b>	landnummer
<b>phone book</b>	telefoonboek
<b>phone card</b>	telefoonkaart
<b>phone credit</b>	beltegoed
<b>phone box/phone booth/call box</b>	telefooncel
<b>collect call</b>	collectgesprek
<b>to announce</b>	bekendmaken
<b>standard</b>	norm
<b>message</b>	boodschap
<b>answer phone/ answering machine</b>	antwoordapparaat

! programma = programme in het Brits Engels en program in het Amerikaans Engels. Het Brits Engels gebruikt altijd de Amerikaanse spelling als het om een **computerprogramma** gaat, dus: computer program.

EXAMPLE: to call Amsterdam, Netherlands: (020) 21 18 11, you should dial:



Payphone instructions are given on page 5.

country code / area code

# 60 Shopping

Selfridges is a large **department store** in Oxford Street.  
She works in the toy **department** of a department store.  
Dixons is a **store chain**.

A lot of people were **shopping** in Oxford Street.  
I normally **do my shopping** on Saturdays.

**Store** is also used instead of 'shop'.

In a junk shop they sell old **junk**.

Shall we take the stairs or the **lift**?

You can take the lift or the **escalator** to the third floor.

She was arrested for **shoplifting**.

The **shoplifter** had stolen a watch.

She was looking at the shoes in the **shop window**.

He always buys the same **brand** of coffee.

Bicycles are sold in the **basement** of the department store.

There was only one **customer** in the shop.

The **shop assistant** asked what the customer wanted.

The shop assistant asked: 'Are you being **served**?'

The shop assistant **wrapped up** the present in red paper.

A laptop at this price is a real **bargain**.

In a supermarket you must use a **(shopping) trolley** for your shopping.

She took her **shopping bag** from the trolley.

A **carrier bag** is a plastic shopping bag.

I paid at the **cashdesk/checkout**.

Thursday evening is **shopping night** in this town.

When you pay in a shop you get a **receipt**.

You cannot **exchange** articles without a receipt.

There are twenty shops in this **shopping centre**.

A **(shopping) mall** is an indoor shopping centre.

**department store**

**department**

**store chain**

**to shop**

**to do one's shopping**

**store**

**junk**

**lift**

**escalator**

**shoplifting**

**shoplifter**

**shop window**

**brand**

**basement**

**customer**

**shop assistant**

**to serve**

**to wrap up**

**bargain**

**(shopping) trolley**

**shopping bag**

**carrier bag**

**cashdesk/checkout**

**shopping night**

**receipt**

**to exchange**

**shopping centre**

**(shopping) mall**

warenhuis

afdeling

winkelketen

winkelen

boodschappen doen

winkel

rommel/troep

lift

roltrap

winkeldiefstal

winkeldief

etalage

merk

souterrain

klant

winkelbediende

helpen (van klanten)

inpakken

koopje

winkelwagentje

boodschappentas

plastic tasje

kassa

winkelavond

kassabon

ruilen

winkelcentrum

overdekt winkelcentrum

! lift = **lift** in Brits Engels en **elevator** in Amerikaans Engels.



shoplifter / store



escalator

## 61 Work (1)

She **applied for** a job as a secretary.  
 After many **applications** she got a job.  
 There were ten **applicants** for the job.  
 She wrote many **letters of application**.  
 She **earns** a good salary.  
 They spend 20% of their **wage(s)** on rent.  
 The drivers **demanded** higher wages.  
 Their **demands** were too high.  
 If they don't get higher wages, they will **strike**.

You cannot go by train: there is a railway **strike**.  
 If you are late again, you will be **dismissed**.  
**To sack** and **to fire** are informal words for 'to dismiss':  
 He has not enough **experience** for this job.  
 She is a very **experienced** nurse.  
 The policeman asked the driver's name, address and  
**profession/occupation**.  
 This hospital has some **vacancies** for nurses.  
 Farmers are **used to** getting up early.  
 She works in an **office** as a secretary.  
 They **require** a university education for this job.  
 A secondary school certificate is a minimum **requirement** for  
 this job.  
 Repairing a computer requires a special **skill**.

**Skilled** workers earn more than **unskilled** workers.  
 This **firm** imports tea and coffee.  
 Shell is a big oil **company**.  
 The bridge across this African river was built by Dutch **engineers**.  
 He is a very **able/capable** engineer.  
 I don't doubt his **ability** to do the work.  
 Most people **retire** at 65.  
 After his **retirement** he travelled a lot.  
 He works in a factory on the night **shift**.

<b>to apply for</b>	solliciteren naar
<b>application</b>	sollicitatie
<b>applicant</b>	sollicitant
<b>letter of application</b>	sollicitatiebrief
<b>to earn</b>	verdiene(n)
<b>wage(s)</b>	loon
<b>to demand</b>	eisen
<b>demand</b>	eis
<b>to strike</b>	staken
(struck - struck)	
<b>strike</b>	staking
<b>to dismiss</b>	ontslaan
<b>to sack/to fire</b>	ontslaan
<b>experience</b>	ervaring
<b>experienced</b>	ervaren
<b>profession/ occupation</b>	beroep
<b>vacancy</b>	vacature
<b>used to</b>	gewend aan
<b>office</b>	kantoor
<b>to require</b>	vereisen/vragen
<b>requirement</b>	vereiste
<b>skill</b>	bekwaamheid/ vaardigheid
<b>(un)skilled</b>	(on)geschoold
<b>firm</b>	firma
<b>company</b>	bedrijf
<b>engineer</b>	ingenieur/technicus
<b>able/capable</b>	bekwaam/kundig
<b>ability</b>	bekwaamheid
<b>to retire</b>	met pensioen gaan
<b>retirement</b>	pensionering
<b>shift</b>	ploegendienst

ⓘ Bij beroepen gebruik je **a**: Zij is secretaresse. *She is a secretary.*

### Rail workers strike over sacking

SOUTH WEST TRAINS is to be hit by two one-day strikes in a dispute over a woman train driver. Drivers and guards based at Waterloo, London, voted by 5-1 to strike on 23 and 31 March in support of Sarah Friday, who claimed she was dismissed because of her union activity.

*to strike / strike / to sack / to dismiss*



*experienced / to require*

## 62 Work (2)

The office **employees/workers** asked a higher salary.  
 The **employer** refused to pay more.  
 It is often difficult to find **employment/work**.  
 There is a lot of **unemployment** in this town.  
 Before he got the job, he was **unemployed** for five months.  
 There is a lot of unemployment in this **region**.  
 He went to the **jobcentre** to find a job.  
 This **factory** has a hundred employees.  
 The **labourers** left the factory at 5.30 p.m.  
 He **deals in** second-hand cars.

She has a **temporary** job for three months.  
 The **employment agency** found her a temporary job.  
 She works as a **temp** for an employment agency.  
 She did not want a temporary job but a **regular job**.  
 He was invited for a **job interview**.  
 She is **qualified** to teach English at all levels.  
 There is a **shortage** of qualified teachers.  
 We have a shortage of skilled **staff**.  
 She worked as a **trainee** at a London hotel.  
 Her **traineeship** lasted three months.  
 He **earned a living** by cleaning shoes.  
 In The Netherlands **social security** is better than in America.  
 Unemployed people get unemployment **benefit**.  
 A **manufacturer** is a person who manufactures things.  
 If you are lazy, you won't **achieve** anything.  
 This new world record is quite an **achievement**.  
 Her father was a **migrant (worker)** from Morocco.  
 How much is the **minimum wage**?  
 It is not easy to get a **work permit** in Australia.  
 Since her divorce she has **been on welfare/on social security**.

<b>employee/worker</b>	werknemer
<b>employer</b>	werkgever
<b>employment/work</b>	werk
<b>unemployment</b>	werkloosheid
<b>unemployed</b>	werkloos
<b>region</b>	streek/regio
<b>jobcentre</b>	arbeidsbureau/CWI
<b>factory</b>	fabriek
<b>labourer</b>	arbeider
<b>to deal in</b> (dealt - dealt)	handelen in
<b>temporary</b>	tijdelijk
<b>employment agency</b>	uitzendbureau
<b>temp</b>	uitzendkracht
<b>regular job</b>	vaste baan
<b>job interview</b>	sollicitatiegesprek
<b>qualified</b>	bevoegd
<b>shortage</b>	tekort
<b>staff</b>	personeel
<b>trainee</b>	stagiair(e)
<b>traineeship</b>	stage
<b>to earn a living</b>	de kost verdienen
<b>social security</b>	sociale zekerheid
<b>benefit</b>	uitkering
<b>manufacturer</b>	fabrikant
<b>to achieve</b>	bereiken
<b>achievement</b>	prestatie
<b>migrant (worker)</b>	gastarbeider
<b>minimum wage</b>	minimumloon
<b>work permit</b>	werkvergunning
<b>to be on welfare/ on social security</b>	in de bijstand zitten

❗ stagiair(e)/stage= **trainee/traineeship** in Brits Engels en **intern/Internship** in Amerikaans Engels



**benefit / unemployment**



Come to the Jobcentre  
 for jobs - advice - training Why not make  
 use of these services - they're all free.

**JOBCENTRE**

**jobcentre**

## 63 Business

He is **managing director** of a building company.  
 The **management** consisted of three persons.  
 After school I want to start my own **business**.  
 This business was **established/founded** in 1900.  
 A businessman wants to make a **profit**.  
 He could not make the shop **profitable**.  
 There is a lot of **trade** between Holland and Germany.  
 The **sale** of the house took several months.  
 The winter **sale** starts on 10 January.  
 Most houses are **insured** against fire.  
 He told the **insurance** company that his car was a total loss.  
 Does your travel insurance **cover** theft of money?  
 He **claimed** €500 from his insurance company.  
 Do you know who **invented** the telephone?  
 The computer is a very useful **invention**.  
 How high is her **income**?  
 How much income **tax** do you pay?  
 Philips **competes** with Sony on the electronics market.  
 There is a lot of **competition** between these companies.  
**Competitors** sell the same products.  
 If you fill in the **coupon**, you'll get more information.  
 Prices are **influenced** by wages.  
 Wages have an **influence** on prices.  
 If you buy this computer, you get a 25% **discount**.  
 The film was not a **commercial** success.  
 We all have a **share** in the profits.  
 You can buy shares at the **stock exchange**.  
 He **invested** a lot of money in shares.  
 This factory **supplies** jeeps to the army.  
 We **guarantee** this watch for three years.  
 The country was in an **economic** crisis.  
 Small cars are more **economical** than big cars.  
 We have to **economise** on energy.

<b>managing director</b>	directeur
<b>management</b>	directie
<b>business</b>	zaak
<b>to establish/to found</b>	oprichten/stichten
<b>profit</b>	winst
<b>profitable</b>	winstgevend
<b>trade</b>	handel
<b>sale</b>	verkoop
<b>sale</b>	uitverkoop
<b>to insure</b>	verzekeren
<b>insurance</b>	verzekering
<b>to cover</b>	dekken
<b>to claim</b>	claimen/eisen
<b>to invent</b>	uitvinden
<b>invention</b>	uitvinding
<b>income</b>	inkomen
<b>tax</b>	belasting
<b>to compete</b>	concurreren
<b>competition</b>	concurrentie
<b>competitor</b>	concurrent
<b>coupon</b>	bon/invulstrook
<b>to influence</b>	beïnvloeden
<b>influence</b>	invloed
<b>discount</b>	korting
<b>commercial</b>	commercieel
<b>share</b>	aandeel
<b>stock exchange</b>	effectenbeurs
<b>to invest</b>	investeren/beleggen
<b>to supply</b>	leveren
<b>to guarantee</b>	garanderen
<b>economic</b>	economisch
<b>economical</b>	zuinig
<b>to economise</b>	bezuinigen

### TRAVEL INSURANCE

**Price Promise - GUARANTEED**

Europe 10 days 'Best Buy' £10.90	Annual family £80	6 Months Australia £90
--	----------------------	---------------------------

**FREE £100 Travel voucher with every policy** Subject to terms and conditions

**BEE INSURED 0870 7507075 7 days**

### Cat and dog fur trade banned by the EU

Trading in dog and cat fur is to be banned in Europe after mounting evidence that unscrupulous manufacturers are using cheap pelts from China to line coats and gloves and to make children's toys.

News, page 19

insurance

trade

## 64 Financial matters

Some shops do not accept €100 **(bank)notes**.

The largest euro **coin** is €2.

Can you **change** this €20 note?

The price of this TV set includes **VAT**.

The road couldn't be repaired because of **lack of** money.

I cannot pay because I've forgotten my **purse**.

He took a ten-pound note from his **wallet**.

After having paid all his **debts**, he had no money left.

You **owe** me €100.

His travelling **expenses** are €250 a month.

He was so poor that he had **to beg**.

The **beggar** asked for some money.

I'm **saving** money to buy a scooter.

Don't **waste** your money on useless things.

Repairing this old car is a **waste** of money.

He lived in great **poverty** because he had no income.

I have no **cash** with me. Can I pay by credit card?

What is the number of your **bank account**?

He had to pay a large **amount/sum** of money.

He borrowed money at 7% **interest**.

He got a €10,000 **loan** from a bank.

If something is **free** or **free of charge**, it costs nothing.

What is the **value** of this gold ring?

I saw a **valuable** diamond ring in the jeweller's shop.

This valuable ring is **worth** a thousand dollars.

If you find the necklace, you'll get a **reward** of €10.

In the wall of the bank there is a **cash machine**.

Other words for 'cash machine' are **cashpoint, cash dispenser** and **ATM**.

For using a cash machine you need a **bank card**.

**PIN** means 'personal identification number'.

The bank has 500 **branches** all over the country.

He paid a **deposit** of €800 on the new car.

You can exchange articles, but we cannot **refund** money.

**(bank)note**

**coin**

**to change**

**VAT**

**lack of**

**purse**

**wallet**

**debt**

**to owe**

**expenses**

**to beg**

**beggar**

**to save**

**to waste**

**waste**

**poverty**

**cash**

**bank account**

**amount/sum**

**interest**

**loan**

**free/free of charge**

**value**

**valuable**

**worth**

**reward**

**cash machine**

**cashpoint/cash**

**dispenser/ATM**

**bank card**

**PIN**

**branch**

**deposit**

**to refund**

bankbiljet

munten

wisselen

BTW

gebrek aan

portemonnee

portefeuille

schuld

schuldig zijn

kosten/uitgaven

bedelen

bedelaar

sparen

verspillen

verspilling

armoede

contant geld

bankrekening

bedrag

rente

lening

gratis

waarde

waardevol/kostbaar

waard

beloning

geldautomaat

geldautomaat

bankpas

pincode

filiaal

aanbetaling

terugbetalen

! Voor **hundred** en **thousand** gebruik je **a** of **one**: honderd dollar = *a/one hundred dollars*.  
Na hundred volgt **and**: *two hundred and fifty euros*.

**This week we'll  
pay your VAT,  
and give you at least £100**

TRADE-IN DISCOUNT ON YOUR OLD BATHROOM

## 65 Quantity (1)

He drank a large **quantity** of beer.  
 Inch, foot and gallon are traditional English **measures**.  
 A mille is **exactly** 1,609 metres.  
 A sea mile is **equal to** 1,852 metres.  
 In many countries there is no **equality** between women and men.  
 Our living room is 40 **square** metres.  
 The mother **weighed** the baby.  
 The baby's **weight** was more than she expected.  
 A lot of people are **overweight**.  
 Can you **lift** this heavy weight?  
 The roof **collapsed** under the weight of the snow.  
 Hotel accommodation is very **restricted/limited** in this small town.  
 There was not **sufficient** food for everybody.  
 The number 1,000 has four **figures**.  
 The **volume** of this tank is 2,000 gallons.  
 The village lies 700 feet above sea **level**.  
 €20,000 is a **considerable** amount of money.  
 What is the **height** of this mountain?  
 In Canada there are **enormous/huge** forests.  
 Don't hurry; we have **plenty of** time.  
 This **giant** of a man is seven feet tall.  
 This **rope** is three feet long.  
**Dozens** of people were killed in the earthquake.  
 The **growth** of the economy is slower than expected.  
 The shop **reduced** the price from €30 to €20.

<b>quantity</b>	hoeveelheid
<b>measure</b>	maat
<b>exactly</b>	precies
<b>equal (to)</b>	gelijk (aan)
<b>(In)equality</b>	(on)gelijkheid
<b>square</b>	vierkant
<b>to weigh</b>	wegen
<b>weight</b>	gewicht
<b>overweight</b>	te zwaar
<b>to lift</b>	optillen
<b>to collapse</b>	instorten
<b>to restrict/to limit</b>	beperken
<b>sufficient</b>	voldoende
<b>figure</b>	cijfer
<b>volume</b>	inhoud
<b>level</b>	niveau/pell
<b>considerable</b>	aanzienlijk
<b>height</b>	hoogte
<b>enormous/huge</b>	enorm
<b>plenty of</b>	volop
<b>giant</b>	reus
<b>rope</b>	touw
<b>dozen</b>	tiental
<b>growth</b>	groei
<b>to reduce</b>	verlagen

ⓘ De traditionele **Engelse maten** worden nog steeds gebruikt, maar worden geleidelijk vervangen door *centimetre*, *metre*, *kilometre*, *litre*, *gram*, *kilo(gram)* en *hectare*. Oude en nieuwe maten worden vaak door elkaar gebruikt.

Traditionele maten:

inch = 2,5 cm	mile = 1.609 meter	stone = 6,3 kilo
foot = 30 cm	ounce = 28 gram	acre = 0,4 hectare
yard = 90 cm	pound = 450 gram	gallon = 4,5 liter

**LASER HAIR  
REMOVAL**

In just one  
treatment, our advanced  
laser can reduce  
hair growth from all  
areas of the body.

**Call 123 209 894**  
For more information.

growth / reduce

**WEIGHT LOSS**

**GET FAT FREE  
TALK TO ME**

CALL JOANNA  
**01233  
503417**



1997 TOTAL HEALTH CARE NUTRITIONAL PRODUCTS

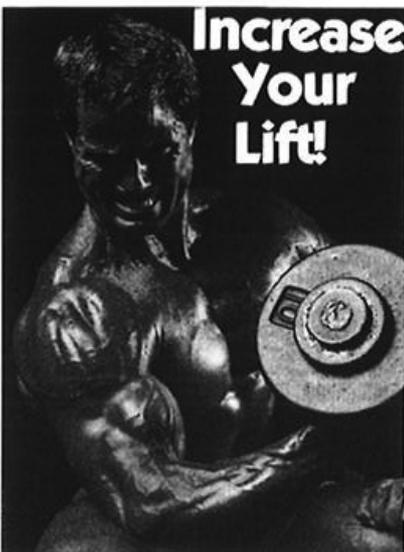
weight

## 66 Quantity (2)

I know many people but I have **few** friends.  
 This year there are **fewer** asylum seekers than last year.  
 There was **little** hope that the missing child will be found.  
 This year there is **less** unemployment than last year.  
 The journey will take **at least** five hours.  
 The price of the house was quite **reasonable**.  
 Prices have **risen** again.  
 House prices have **fallen/dropped** by 2%.  
 There were **about/approximately** 20,000 spectators.  
 London has a **population** of approximately 8 million.  
 A rabbit is about the **size** of a cat.  
**Besides** relatives there were many friends at the reception.  
 Everybody was at the party **except** her sister.  
 The post office is in the **main** street.  
 The buildings in this street are **mainly** banks and offices.  
 It's hoped that the export will **increase**.  
 They **increased/raised** their prices by 5%.  
 There has been an **increase** of foreign trade.  
 Can you **count** to 100 in French?  
 If you **add** 3 and 5 you get 8.  
 Fry the fish and **add** a little salt and pepper.  
 You are **completely/entirely** wrong.  
 He **estimated** the distance at 30 miles.  
 'Never **underestimate** your opponent', the trainer said.  
 She spends a large **part/proportion** of her wages on clothes.  
 All the **available** tickets were sold.

<b>few</b>	weinig (meerv.)
<b>fewer</b>	minder (meerv.)
<b>little</b>	weinig (enkelv.)
<b>less</b>	minder (enkelv.)
<b>at least</b>	ten minste/minstens
<b>reasonable</b>	redelijk
<b>to rise</b> ( <i>rose - risen</i> )	stijgen
<b>to fall/to drop</b>	dalen
<b>about/approximately</b>	ongeveer
<b>population</b>	bevolking
<b>size</b>	grootte
<b>besides</b>	behalve (sluit in, +)
<b>except</b>	behalve (sluit uit, -)
<b>main</b>	hoofd-/voornaamste
<b>mainly</b>	voornamelijk
<b>to increase</b>	toenemen
<b>to increase/to raise</b>	verhogen
<b>increase</b>	toename
<b>to count</b>	tellen
<b>to add</b>	optellen
<b>to add</b>	toevoegen
<b>completely/entirely</b>	helemaal
<b>to estimate</b>	schatten
<b>underestimate</b>	onderschatten
<b>part/proportion</b>	deel
<b>available</b>	beschikbaar

- ① **weinig** bij enkelvoud: **little**: weinig geld = *little money*  
**weinig** bij meervoud: **few**: weinig boeken = *few books*  
**minder/minst** bij enkelvoud: **less/least**: minder/het minste geld = *less/the least money*  
**minder/minst** bij meervoud: **fewer/fewest**: minder/de minste fouten = *fewer/the fewest mistakes*



to increase



entirely

## 67 About time (1)

We left **immediately** after breakfast.

The bus is five minutes behind **schedule**.

We will arrive at 8 o'clock **a.m.**

We will leave at 4 o'clock **p.m.**

I had no **opportunity** to discuss the matter with her.

**According to** my watch it's three o'clock.

Her birthday party was **postponed/put off** because she was ill.

We shall meet at the **usual** time.

What do you **usually** do on Sundays?

He promised to come but he hasn't **turned up** yet.

We had waited for one hour when **finally/at last** he turned up.

Shall we **fix** a time for the meeting?

The dinosaur is an **extinct** animal.

A year has four **seasons**: spring, summer, autumn and winter.

In spring the temperature rises **gradually**.

I **hardly ever** go to the theatre.

It seems **(im)probable** that it will rain tomorrow.

It's not **urgent**; it can wait till tomorrow.

History is about **the past**.

What are your plans for **the future**?

**The present** is more important than the past.

Nobody can **predict** the future.

There have been many **predictions** about the end of the world.

He was cooking; **meanwhile** his wife was reading.

**In the meantime** means the same as 'meanwhile'.

We waited **till/until** the rain stopped.

He got a day off **on the occasion of** his silver wedding.

What **date** is it today?

He had a **date** with Jamila.

**immediately**

**schedule**

**a.m.**

**p.m.**

**opportunity**

**according to**

**to postpone/**

**to put off**

**usual**

**usually**

**to turn up**

**finally/at last**

**to fix**

**extinct**

**season**

**gradual(ly)**

**hardly ever**

**(im)probable**

**urgent**

**the past**

**the future**

**the present**

**to predict**

**prediction**

**meanwhile**

**in the meantime**

**till/until**

**on the occasion of**

**date**

**date**

onmiddellijk

schema

vóór 12 uur 's middags

na 12 uur 's middags

gelegenheid

volgens

uitstellen

gewoon/gebruikelijk

gewoonlijk

komen opdagen

ten slotte/eindelijk

vaststellen

uitgestorven

jaargetijde

geleidelijk

bijna nooit

(on)waarschijnlijk

dringend

het verleden

de toekomst

het heden

voorspellen

voorspelling

ondertussen

ondertussen

tot

ter gelegenheid van

datum

afpraakje

- ❗ Als 'tot' naar **tijd** verwijst, gebruik je **till** of **until** (met één l): tot de volgende week = **till/until** next week.  
 Als 'tot' naar **plaats** verwijst, gebruik je **to**: van Brussel tot Parijs = *from Brussels to Paris*.



date / probably

## 68 About time (2)

We live in the twenty-first **century**.

A century is a **period** of a hundred years.

We live in an **age** of computers.

The **Middle Ages** were from 500 to 1500.

This **medieval** cathedral was built in 1200.

Yesterday I met my **former** teacher of English.

He **recently** visited China.

What day is **today**?

**Today/Nowadays** few people travel to the U.S. by boat.

At **Easter** I gave my mother a chocolate egg.

**Whitsun** is the seventh Sunday after Easter.

**New Year's Eve** is the last day of the year.

**Christmas Eve** is the day or the evening before Christmas.

I haven't seen her **lately**.

I meet her only **occasionally**.

She cannot speak to you because she is busy **at present**.

The **previous** owner of this house went abroad.

**Eternal** snow covered the mountain tops.

I may be late but I will come **in any case**.

This is the most serious **stage** of his illness.

This Red Indian **tribe** now lives in a reservation.

This Maori tribe tries to keep its traditional **customs**.

If we **continue** for one hour, the work will be finished.

It rained **continually** for three days.

You should study more **regularly**.

We had a test about the **irregular** verbs.

After **sunset** it will soon get dark.

He got up before **sunrise**.

**century**

**period**

**age**

**Middle Ages**

**medieval**

**former**

**recently**

**today**

**today/nowadays**

**Easter**

**Whitsun**

**New Year's Eve**

**Christmas Eve**

**lately**

**occasionally**

**at present**

**previous**

**eternal**

**in any case**

**stage**

**tribe**

**custom**

**to continue**

**continually**

**regular(ly)**

**irregular**

**sunset**

**sunrise**

eeuw

periode

tijdperk

middeleeuwen

middeleeuws

vroegere

onlangs/kort geleden

vandaag

tegenwoordig

Pasen

Pinksteren

oudejaar

de dag voor kerst/

kerstavond

de laatste tijd

af en toe

op het ogenblik

vroige

eeuwig

in ieder geval

stadium

stam

gebruik/gewoonte

doorgaan

voortdurend

regelmatig

onregelmatig

zonsondergang

zonsopgang



occasionally



medieval



easter

## 69 About time (3)

What a **coincidence** meeting you here in London!  
 She goes to church **once** a week.  
 I should like to go out **twice** a week.  
 She trains **three times/four times** a week.

Summer is not the **proper** time to plant trees.  
 You are not using this electric drill **properly**.  
 Yesterday they celebrated their wedding **anniversary**.  
 How are the economic **prospects** for the next few years?  
 A government has to make **long-term** plans.  
 The opposite of 'long-term' is **short-term**.  
 I have an **appointment** with the manager at two o'clock.  
 He **kept (on)** talking.

I **would rather** leave half an hour earlier.  
 Have you read his **latest** book?  
 She spent her **youth** in Australia.  
 Children between 13 and 17 are in their **adolescence**.  
**Adolescents** are not yet adults.  
 I **frequently/often** go out with my friend.  
 As winter **approached**, the temperature dropped.  
 This is an entirely new **approach** to the problem.

<b>coincidence</b>	toeval
<b>once</b>	een keer
<b>twice</b>	twee keer
<b>three times/four times, etc.</b>	drie keer/vier keer etc.
<b>proper</b>	geschikt/juist
<b>properly</b>	op de juiste manier/goed
<b>anniversary</b>	jaarlijkse gedenkdag
<b>prospect</b>	voorzicht
<b>long-term</b>	lange termijn
<b>short-term</b>	korte termijn
<b>appointment</b>	afspraak
<b>to keep (on) + ing-vorm</b>	blijven ...
<b>would rather</b>	zou liever
<b>latest</b>	laatste (nieuwste)
<b>youth</b>	jeugd
<b>adolescence</b>	puberteit
<b>adolescent</b>	puber
<b>frequently/often</b>	vaak
<b>to approach</b>	naderen
<b>approach</b>	benadering

- ❗ laatste = **last** als het betekent **allerlaatste**: de laatste dag van het jaar = *the last day of the year*.  
 laatste = **latest** als het betekent **nieuwste**: de laatste mode/het laatste nieuws = *the latest fashion/the latest news*.
- ❗ per = **a**: een dag per maand = *one day a month*; een keer/twee keer per maand = *once/twice a month*



appointment



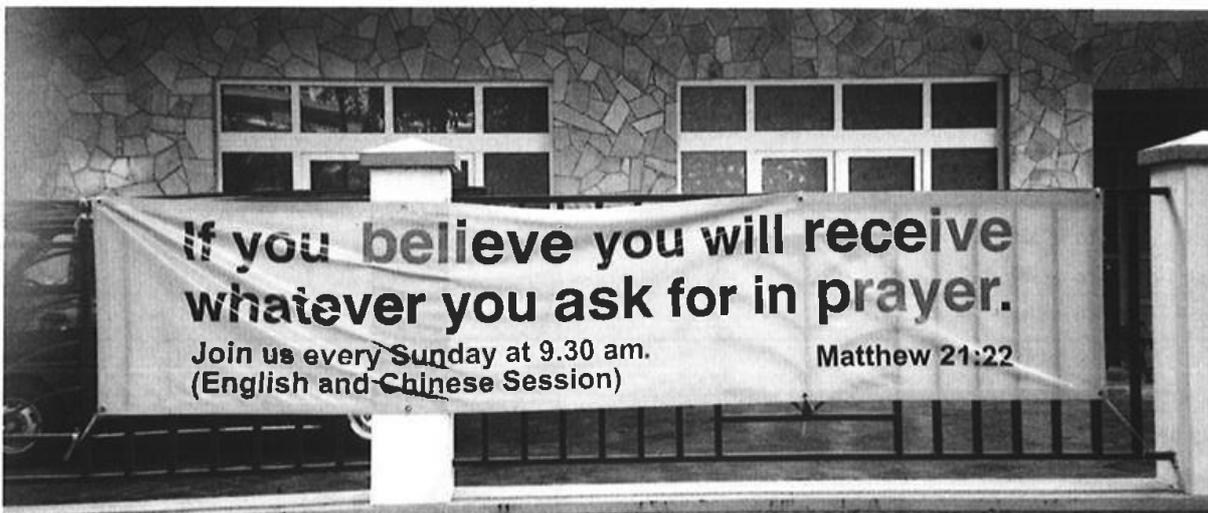
anniversary

## 70 Religion

Christianity and Islam are **religions**.  
 She often goes to church because she's very **religious**.  
 Do you **believe** in God?  
 A **Muslim** believes in Islam.  
 He is a **Protestant**.  
 She is a **Catholic**.  
 Do you know anything about the **Jewish** religion?  
 Millions of **Jews** died in German concentration camps.  
 The Muslim woman was wearing a **headscarf**.  
 The **vicar** lived near the church.  
 He was a Catholic **priest**.  
 People go to church **to pray**.  
 She was on her knees, saying a **prayer**.  
 Muslims pray in a **mosque**.  
 The **Pope** is the head of the Roman Catholic Church.  
 The vicar had a small **parish** of 300 people.  
 The abbreviation St. means **saint**, e.g. St. Paul and St. George.  
 Catholics and Protestants read the **Bible**.  
 Muslims read the **Koran**.  
 The **imam** was reading from the Koran.  
 The priest gave a **sermon** about the Bible.  
 Jesus lived in the **Holy** Land.  
 What did the priest **preach** about?  
 'S.O.S.' means save our **souls**.  
 His father sings in the church **choir**.  
 The story of Jesus Christ's life is in the **gospel**.  
 Do you believe in **heaven** and hell?  
 The priest told her to have **faith** in God.

<b>religion</b>	godsdienst
<b>religious</b>	godsdienstig
<b>to believe</b>	geloven
<b>Muslim</b>	moslim
<b>Protestant</b>	protestant
<b>Catholic</b>	katholiek
<b>Jewish</b>	joods
<b>Jew</b>	jood
<b>headscarf</b>	hoofddoek
<b>vicar</b>	dominee
<b>priest</b>	priester
<b>to pray</b>	bidden
<b>prayer</b>	gebed
<b>mosque</b>	moskee
<b>Pope</b>	paus
<b>parish</b>	parochie/gemeente
<b>saint</b>	heilige
<b>Bible</b>	Bijbel
<b>Koran</b>	Koran
<b>imam</b>	imam
<b>sermon</b>	preek
<b>holy</b>	heilig
<b>to preach</b>	preken
<b>soul</b>	ziel
<b>choir</b>	koor
<b>gospel</b>	evangelie
<b>heaven</b>	hemel
<b>faith</b>	geloof/vertrouwen

ⓘ Als je naar een godsdienst verwijst, gebruik je **a**: hij is katholiek/protestant/moslim = *he is a Catholic/a Protestant/a Muslim*



*prayer / to believe*

## 71 About the mind (1)

Her **mind** was filled with dreams.  
 Do you **mind** if I open the window?  
**Mind** your own business!  
**Mind** your head; this door is very small.  
 I quite **agree with** what you say.  
 We often **disagree** but we are good friends.  
 He signed an **agreement** to play for the club for three years.  
 What's your **opinion/view** about nuclear energy?  
 The brain is the **nerve** centre of the body.  
 I was very **nervous** before the examination.  
 Only a **fool** would drive so fast in a thick fog.  
 Don't ask such **foolish/silly** questions.  
 She tried **to persuade** him to stop drinking.  
 I **admire** your energy.  
 They were full of **admiration** for the beautiful painting.  
 The nurse's patience was **admirable**.  
 He is always happy and **cheerful**.  
 The teacher was in a bad **temper** because the pupils were noisy.  
 I am very **grateful** for your help.  
 She was full of **gratitude** for our help.  
 With flowers you can **express** your gratitude.  
 Do you know the **expression** 'it's raining cats and dogs'?  
 Can you **imagine** life without electricity?  
 Writers of science fiction must use their **imagination**.  
 I **wonder** if you understand this problem.  
 The dentist said I should **relax**.  
 You should **stick/keep to** the rules of the game.

<b>mind</b>	geest
<b>to mind</b>	bezwaar hebben tegen
<b>to mind</b>	zich bemoeien met
<b>to mind</b>	letten op
<b>to agree with</b>	het eens zijn met
<b>to disagree</b>	het oneens zijn
<b>agreement</b>	overeenkomst
<b>opinion/view</b>	mening
<b>nerve</b>	zenuw
<b>nervous</b>	zenuwachtig
<b>fool</b>	dwaas
<b>foolish/silly</b>	dwaas
<b>to persuade</b>	overreden/overhalen
<b>to admire</b>	bewonderen
<b>admiration</b>	bewondering
<b>admirable</b>	bewonderenswaardig
<b>cheerful</b>	opgewekt/vrolijk
<b>temper</b>	humeur
<b>grateful</b>	dankbaar
<b>gratitude</b>	dankbaarheid
<b>to express</b>	uitdrukken
<b>expression</b>	uitdrukking
<b>to imagine</b>	zich voorstellen
<b>imagination</b>	fantasie
<b>to wonder</b>	zich afvragen
<b>to relax</b>	zich ontspannen
<b>to stick to/to keep to</b>	zich houden aan

! Een aantal werkwoorden begint in het Nederlands met **zich** zoals 'zich afvragen'. Dit soort werkwoorden noem je *wederkerende werkwoorden*. Bij de volgende wederkerende werkwoorden wordt 'zich' niet vertaald:

zich aankleden	<b>to dress</b>	zich voorstellen	<b>to imagine</b>
zich afvragen	<b>to wonder</b>	zich wassen	<b>to wash</b>
zich bemoeien met	<b>to mind</b>	zich zorgen maken	<b>to worry</b>
zich gedragen	<b>to behave</b>		
zich haasten	<b>to hurry</b>		
zich herinneren	<b>to remember</b>		
zich houden aan	<b>to stick to/to keep to</b>		
zich ontspannen	<b>to relax</b>		
zich ontwikkelen	<b>to develop</b>		
zich realiseren	<b>to realise</b>		
zich schamen	<b>to be ashamed</b>		
zich scheren	<b>to shave</b>		
zich verontschuldigen	<b>to apologise</b>		
zich veroorloven	<b>to afford</b>		
zich voelen	<b>to feel</b>		



**to persuade**

## 72 About the mind (2)

I **suppose** he is ill.

He wasn't sleeping; he only **pretended** to be asleep.

I cannot **stand** that fellow; he's always complaining.

He **reminded** me **of** my promise.

I don't **care for** classical music.

He said he would come, but then he **changed his mind**.

It was very **sensible** of you to call the police.

We shall **overcome** the difficulties.

He had changed so much that I didn't **recognise** him.

I have a clear **conscience**; I haven't done anything wrong.

He wasn't **conscious of/aware of** his bad behaviour.

He has a **prejudice** against foreigners.

I wonder **if/whether** he spoke the truth.

He was so **curious** that he opened his friend's letter.

She burned with **curiosity** to open the letter.

Believing that number 13 is unlucky is an example of **superstition**.

A **superstitious** person never walks under a ladder.

They have not yet **determined** where to build the factory.

He was **determined** to stop smoking.

I will not **bore** you with all the details.

The pupils complained that the lesson was **boring**.

She made no attempt to hide her **boredom**.

In this party the left wing **(pre)dominates**.

She has a **(pre)dominant** personality.

**to suppose** veronderstellen

**to pretend** doen alsof

**to stand** uitstaan

**to remind of** herinneren aan

**to care for** geven om

**to change your mind** van gedachte  
veranderen

**sensible** verstandig

**to overcome** overwinnen

**to recognise** herkennen

**conscience** geweten

**conscious of/aware of** zich bewust van

**prejudice** vooroordeel

**if/whether** of

**curious** nieuwsgierig

**curiosity** nieuwsgierigheid

**superstition** bijgeloof

**superstitious** bijgelovig

**to determine** bepalen

**determined** vastbesloten/vastberaden

**to bore** vervelen

**boring** saai

**boredom** verveling

**to (pre)dominate** overheersen

**(pre)dominant** overheersend

ⓘ Na een werkwoord vertaal je 'of' met **if** of met **whether**: Ik weet niet **of** het waar is = *I don't know **if/whether** it is true*. Het gemakkelijkst is het om **if** te gebruiken.



boring



conscience

## 73 About the mind (3)

You can understand this by just using your **common sense**.

It's very **confusing** if you all talk at the same time.

You will have **to face** the facts.

The immigrants **were faced with** discrimination.

You must do it; there is no **option**.

We must **focus** our attention on the main problem.

Don't **distract** me from my work.

Parents are **obliged** to send their children to school.

The **image** of politics is often negative.

Some people can be very **cruel** to animals.

I hate cruelty to **animals**.

He did not **realise** that he had been in great danger.

He had no **sense of humour**.

What is your first **aim/goal** in life?

I don't believe a word of this **incredible** story.

It is not easy to solve this **complicated** problem.

I am telling you this in **confidence**.

**Self-confidence** is important.

I'm quite **confident** that we will win.

What I am going to tell you is **confidential**.

I hope you will **take** my illness **into account**.

I am **inclined** to think that he doesn't like me.

His red face **betrayed** that he was guilty.

Don't believe everything he says; he always **exaggerates**.

In some **respects** I agree with you.

**common sense**

**confusing**

**to face**

**to be faced with**

**option**

**to focus**

**to distract**

**obliged**

**image**

**cruel**

**cruelty**

**to realise**

**sense of humour**

**aim/goal**

**incredible**

**complicated**

**confidence**

**self-confidence**

**confident**

**confidential**

**to take into account**

**inclined**

**to betray**

**to exaggerate**

**respect**

gezond verstand

verwarrend

onder ogen zien

geconfronteerd worden  
met

keuze(mogelijkheid)/  
optie

richten/concentreren

afleiden

verplicht

imago/beeld

wreed

wreedheid

beseffen

gevoel voor humor

doel

ongelofelijk

ingewikkeld

vertrouwen

zelfvertrouwen

vol vertrouwen

vertrouwelijk

rekening houden met

geneigd

verraden

overdrijven

opzicht



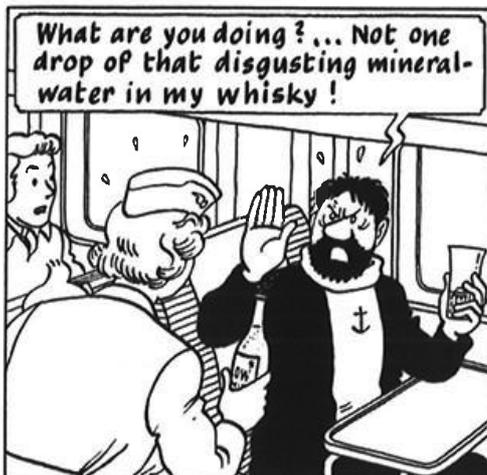
to realise / incredible

## 74 Emotions (1)

She could not hide her **emotions**.  
 She was **sad** because her cat had died.  
 I was **moved** by the sad story.  
 In his **anger** he threw a book at me.  
 The teacher was **angry with** me because I didn't listen.  
 The war was a result of racial **hatred/hate**.  
 The parents were very **proud of** their children.  
 The parents spoke with **pride** about their clever child.  
 Although she is very rich, I don't **envy** her.  
 My sister was **jealous of** my gold ring.  
 He became so angry that he could hardly **control** himself.  
 You look **ridiculous** in those old trousers.  
 They were **disappointed** when they lost the match.  
 Her **disappointment** was great when she failed her exam.  
 People who **are homesick** miss their home.  
 When she heard the bad news, she was very **upset**.  
 The refugee said he did not feel **safe/secure** in his country.  
 Parents can give children a feeling of **security**.  
 All children need **affection**, security and care.  
 The pop star was **adored** by his fans.  
 What a **disgusting** smell!  
 I very much **appreciate** your help.  
 You can trust a **sincere** person.  
 The **shy/timid** girl did not say much.  
 The shy girl **blushed** when she was speaking.  
 She is not shy when she is **among** friends.  
 The child is very shy among **strangers**.  
 Her behaviour was very **strange**.  
**What a shame** to throw away this good food!

<b>emotion</b>	emotie
<b>sad</b>	bedroefd
<b>to move</b>	ontroeren
<b>anger</b>	boosheid
<b>angry (with)</b>	boos (op)
<b>hatred/hate</b>	haat
<b>proud (of)</b>	trots (op)
<b>pride</b>	trots
<b>to envy</b>	benijden
<b>jealous (of)</b>	jaloers (op)
<b>to control</b>	beheersen
<b>ridiculous</b>	belachelijk
<b>disappointed</b>	teleurgesteld
<b>disappointment</b>	teleurstelling
<b>to be homesick</b>	heimwee hebben
<b>upset</b>	overstuur
<b>safe/secure</b>	veilig
<b>security</b>	veiligheid/zekerheid
<b>affection</b>	liefde/genegenheid
<b>to adore</b>	aanbidden
<b>disgusting</b>	walgelijk
<b>to appreciate</b>	waarderen
<b>sincere</b>	oprecht
<b>shy/timid</b>	verlegen
<b>to blush</b>	blozen
<b>among</b>	onder
<b>stranger</b>	vreemde/vreemdeling
<b>strange</b>	vreemd
<b>what a shame</b>	wat zonde

- ❗ Let op de vertaling van **op** na de volgende woorden:  
 trots op = **proud of**; jaloers op = **jealous of**; boos op = **angry with**



**disgusting**

**CALL NOW for our  
 SPECIAL PRICES  
 You won't be disappointed**

**disappointed**



**proud**

**Proud father:** My baby looks exactly like me.  
**Colleague:** It doesn't matter, so long as it is healthy.

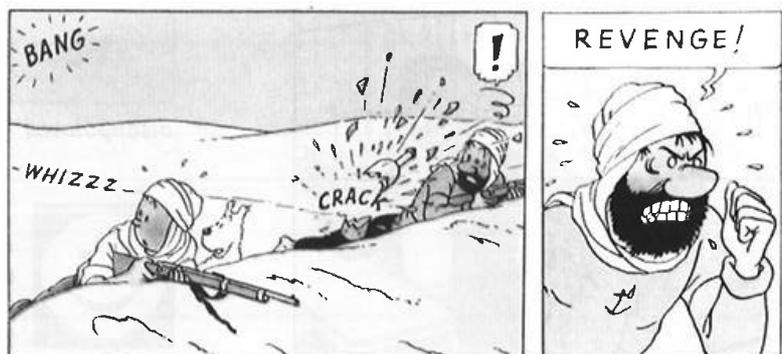
## 75 Emotions (2)

The lion **scared/frightened** the little boy.  
 I am **scared of/afraid of** spiders.  
 He wanted **revenge** for his father's murder.  
 They wanted **to revenge** their brother's death.  
 I was very **tense** the night before the exam.  
 She felt a lot of **tension/strain** before the exam.  
 She **dislikes** big towns.  
 He **begged** her not to leave him.  
 I am not in the **mood** for dancing.  
 She tried **to comfort** the crying child.  
 All people **desire** happiness.  
 He had always had a strong **desire** to travel abroad.  
 Some people believe in **ghosts**.  
 I don't want **to involve** you **in** this quarrel.  
 The Cup Final was a very **exciting/thrilling** match.  
 The supporters were very **excited**.  
 The referee kept calm during the **excitement**.  
 He refused **to acknowledge** that he was wrong.  
 She refused to listen to my **arguments**.  
 They often **argue** about money.  
 The player had an **argument** with his trainer.  
 He was glad when he saw a **familiar** face at the party.  
 She told her mother that she **fancied** a boy in her class.  
 The mother of the dying child was **desperate**.  
 'Don't **despair**', the doctor said, 'there's still hope.'  
 After the death of her husband she felt very **lonely**.  
 He **boasted** about the big fish he had caught.  
 The way she smiled **irritated** me.  
 He could not hide his **irritation**.  
 Horses were his great **passion**.  
 Horror films are often **creepy**.  
 I was **surprised** that he recognised me after twenty years.  
 To my **surprise** he had no telephone.  
 His knowledge of history is **amazing**.

<b>to scare/to frighten</b>	bang maken
<b>scared of/afraid of</b>	bang voor
<b>revenge</b>	wraak
<b>to revenge</b>	wreken
<b>tense</b>	gespannen
<b>tension/strain</b>	spanning
<b>to dislike</b>	een hekel hebben aan
<b>to beg</b>	smeken
<b>mood</b>	stemming
<b>to comfort</b>	troosten
<b>to desire</b>	verlangen naar
<b>desire</b>	verlangen
<b>ghost</b>	spook
<b>to involve in</b>	betrekken bij
<b>exciting/thrilling</b>	opwindend
<b>excited</b>	opgewonden
<b>excitement</b>	opwinding
<b>to acknowledge</b>	erkennen
<b>argument</b>	argument
<b>to argue</b>	ruzie maken
<b>argument</b>	meningsverschil
<b>familiar</b>	bekend/vertrouwd
<b>to fancy</b>	vallen op
<b>desperate</b>	wanhopig
<b>to despair</b>	wanhopen
<b>lonely</b>	eenzaam
<b>to boast</b>	opscheppen
<b>to irritate</b>	ergeren/irriteren
<b>irritation</b>	ergernis/irritatie
<b>passion</b>	passie/grote liefde
<b>creepy</b>	griezelig
<b>surprised</b>	verbaasd
<b>surprise</b>	tot mijn verbazing
<b>amazing</b>	verbazingwekkend



amazing



revenge

## 76 Internet and computer

**provider:** bedrijf dat toegang verschaft tot het internet

**internet access:** toegang tot internet

**site:** één of meer pagina's op internet

**attachment:** bijlage bij e-mail

**file:** bestand

**desktop:** bureaublad van computer

**laptop:** draagbare computer

**link:** koppeling naar een andere website

**search engine:** zoekmachine

**browser:** programma om webpagina's te bekijken

**Internet Explorer:** een browser van Microsoft

**downloaden:** een bestand naar een computer overbrengen

**snailmail:** traditionele post via de brievenbus

**wireless internet:** draadloos internet

**E-commerce:** elektronisch zakendoen via internet

**FAQ:** frequently asked questions

**website hosting:** beschikbaar stellen van een website door een provider

**nickname:** schuilnaam/pseudoniem om te chatten

**spyware:** software die stiekem in je computer kijkt

**capslock-toets:** toets om hoofdletters vast te zetten

**del-toets:** toets om iets te wissen

**shift-toets:** toets om te wisselen tussen hoofd- en kleine letter

**database:** verzameling gegevens

**drag and drop:** slepen

**erase:** optie op digitale camera om foto's te wissen

**DVD:** digital versatile disk

**junkmail:** ongevraagde reclamemail

**wizard:** handig hulpje in computerprogramma

**virtual reality:** virtuele werkelijkheid

**thumbnail:** verkleinde versie van een grotere foto

**sms:** short message service

**17 inch scherm:**

**to provide**

**access**

**site**

**to attach**

**file**

**desk**

**lap**

**link**

**to search**

**engine**

**to browse**

**to explore**

**to load**

**snail**

**wire**

**commerce**

**frequently**

**to host**

**nickname**

**spy**

**capital**

**to lock**

**to delete**

**to shift**

**data**

**to drag**

**to drop**

**to erase**

**versatile**

**disk**

**junk**

**wizard**

**virtual**

**reality**

**thumb**

**nail**

**message**

**inch**

verschaffen/leveren

toegang

plek/plaats

vasthechten

bestand/dossier

bureau/schrijftafel

schoot

koppeling/schakel

doorzoeken

motor/machine

bladeren/rondneuzen

verkennen

laden

slak

draad

handel

vaak

gastheer zijn

bijnaam

spion

hoofdletter

op slot doen

wissen/verwijderen

verschuiven/verplaatsen

gegevens

slepen

laten vallen

wissen/verwijderen

veelzijdig

schijf

oude troep

tovenaar

bijna echt

werkelijkheid

duim

nagel

boodschap

2,54 cm

❗ @ wordt uitgesproken als 'at'



# Uitbreiding basiswoordenschat

## **Hoe moet je deze woorden leren?**

De woorden in de volgende hoofdstukken hoef je alleen te kennen van het Engels naar het Nederlands.

## **Wat betekent deze uitbreiding voor het eindexamen?**

Met deze uitbreiding zul je de examenteksten nog beter begrijpen en minder woorden hoeven op te zoeken. Daardoor blijft er meer tijd over voor het beantwoorden van de vragen.

## **Op welk Europees niveau kom je met deze uitbreiding?**

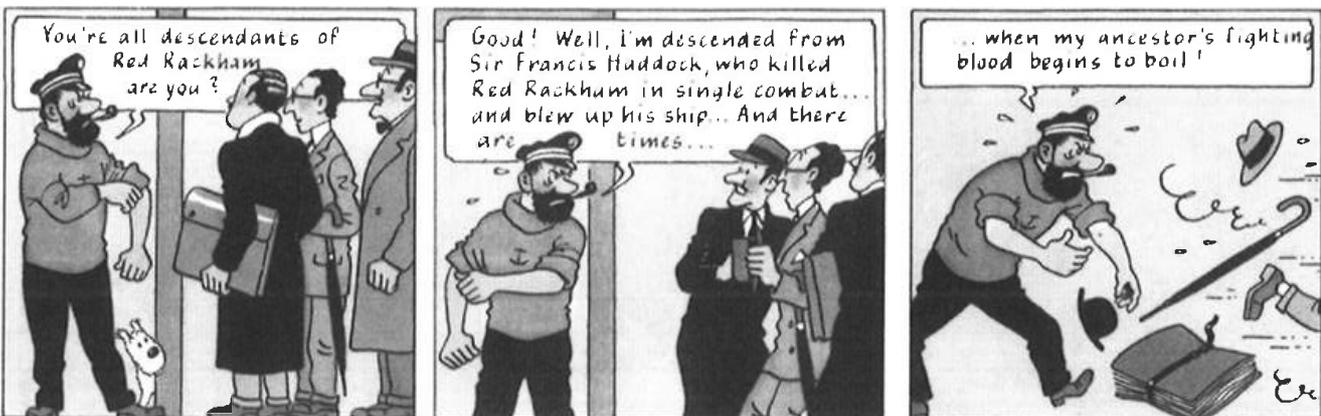
De beheersing van de woorden in deze uitbreiding brengt je nog dichterbij het Europees niveau **B1**.

# 77 Relationships

She **resembles** her mother.  
 The **resemblance** is very strong.  
 The resemblance between the two sisters is **striking**.  
**Relation** is another word for 'relative'.  
 When she was 19, she left her **parental** home.  
 When his parents died, his uncle became his **guardian**.  
 He met his **fiancée** at a disco.  
 She came to the party with her **fiancé**.  
 My uncle and aunt adopted an **orphan**.  
 She **owed** a lot **to** the help of friends.  
 Don't be angry: **after all** she is only a little child.  
 Two years after her husband's death the **widow** married again.  
 After his wife died, the **widower** didn't want to marry again.  
 He has always been a **loyal/faithful** friend.  
 His only **companion** on board was his faithful dog.  
 I was glad of his **company** in the dark street.  
 My nephew is a nice **lad**.  
 The opposite of 'lad' is **lass**.  
 Will you **accompany** me on my way home?  
 Darwin wrote a book about the **origin** of the human race.  
 We should help our **fellow man**.  
 She is a **descendant** of an African slave.

**to resemble**  
**resemblance**  
**striking**  
**relation**  
**parental**  
**guardian**  
**fiancée**  
**fiancé**  
**orphan**  
**to owe to**  
**after all**  
**widow**  
**widower**  
**loyal/faithful**  
**companion**  
**company**  
**lad**  
**lass**  
**to accompany**  
**origin**  
**fellow man**  
**descendant**

lijken op  
 gelijkenis  
 opvallend  
 familielid  
 ouderlijk  
 voogd  
 verloofde (vrouw)  
 verloofde (man)  
 wees  
 te danken hebben aan  
 tenslotte  
 weduwe  
 weduwnaar  
 trouw  
 metgezel  
 gezelschap  
 knul  
 meid  
 vergezellen  
 oorsprong  
 medemens  
 afstammeling



descendant / ancestor

## Watch out, the black widow's sister is ready to bite you

A man spent three days in hospital after being bitten by a poisonous spider now spreading across the country because of global warming. The false widow spider, a relative of the black widow, bit Jason Fricker, 34, three times on the chest and stomach after it fell down the front of his shirt a week ago.

The creature that caused such damage, *Steatoda nobilis*, is the only species of spider in Britain capable of biting humans. Although it has been known in Britain since arriving in Torquay in bananas from the Canary Islands in the 1870s, its numbers and range are now growing because of the milder climates.

widow

## 78 The human body

The child was sleeping with her **thumb** in her mouth.  
 The baby was **sucking** its thumb.  
 Hearing is one of the five **senses**.  
 The heart is a very important **organ**.  
 The mother had the baby on her **lap**.  
 She suddenly **seized** my wrist.  
 I need spectacles because my **sight** is poor.  
 It was a strange **sight**.  
 After the exam I **lost sight of** my schoolmates.  
 Her **cheeks** were red from the cold.  
 She has got dark **eyebrows**.  
 She has false **eyelashes**.  
 Some people like **curly** hair; others like it straight.  
 I can't sleep in a room with someone who is **snoring**.  
 A baby has a very **tender** skull.  
 Life is impossible without **oxygen**.  
 She **stirred** her tea.  
 The cold rain made me **shiver**.  
 They found a **skeleton** of a human being under the house.  
 She had her mother's **features**.  
 The old man sat **dozing** by the fire.  
 The **veins** transport the blood to the heart.  
 The old lady wrote the letter with a **trembling** hand.  
 He **rubbed** his hands together to warm them.  
 He didn't say 'yes': he only **nodded** his head.  
 You are **yawning**. Are you sleepy?  
 We **peered** through the fog, but we couldn't see anything.  
 He was **swinging** his arms as he walked.  
 Don't **yell** at me like that!  
 He cut himself with a **razor** while shaving.  
 I always use an electric **shaver**.

**thumb**  
**to suck**  
**sense**  
**organ**  
**lap**  
**to seize**  
**sight**  
**sight**  
**to lose sight of**  
**cheek**  
**eyebrow**  
**eyelash**  
**curly**  
**to snore**  
**tender**  
**oxygen**  
**to stir**  
**to shiver**  
**skeleton**  
**feature**  
**to doze**  
**vein**  
**to tremble**  
**to rub**  
**to nod**  
**to yawn**  
**to peer**  
**to swing**  
**to yell**  
**razor**  
**shaver**

duim  
 zuigen  
 zintuig  
 orgaan  
 schoot  
 grijpen  
 gezichtsvermogen  
 gezicht  
 uit het oog verliezen  
 wang  
 wenkbrauw  
 wimper  
 krullend  
 snurken  
 teer/zacht  
 zuurstof  
 roeren  
 huiveren/rillen  
 skelet  
 gelaatstrek  
 dutten  
 ader  
 beven  
 wrijven  
 knikken  
 geeuwen  
 turen  
 zwaaien  
 gillen  
 scheermes  
 scheerapparaat



to seize



to snore

## 79 Health

**Physician** is another word for 'doctor'.  
 The sick man **moaned** with pain.  
 This medicine will **relieve** the pain.  
 The doctor **prescribed** a medicine.  
 The old man's heart is still **sound**.  
 Don't **tempt** me to take a cigarette.  
 I couldn't **resist** the temptation to buy cigarettes.  
 A weak body has little **resistance** to disease.  
 The old man had an unhealthy **appearance**.  
 At a **pharmacy** you can buy medicines.  
**Pneumonia** is a disease of the lungs.  
 The patient is feeling **slightly** better today.  
 When the girl saw blood, she **fainted/passed out**.  
 The child has been **deaf and dumb** from birth.  
 Every movement made my back **ache**.  
 The **coffin** with the dead body was carried into the church.  
 The operation was **performed** by a female surgeon.  
 Her **sorrow** at the death of her friend was very great.  
 An **undertaker** knows everything about funerals.  
 This disease is **contagious**.  
 He is colour-blind: he can't **distinguish** between colours.  
 Don't **expose** your skin to the sun too long.  
 Long **exposure** to the sun is bad for the skin.  
 His death was a **severe** shock to all of us.  
 He nearly went mad with **grief** after his son died.  
 Some exercise will **benefit** your health.  
 One of the **benefits** of sport is a healthy body.  
 Without a coat you **are bound to** catch a cold.

**physician**  
**to moan**  
**to relieve**  
**to prescribe**  
**sound**  
**to tempt**  
**to resist**  
**resistance**  
**appearance**  
**pharmacy**  
**pneumonia**  
**slightly**  
**to faint/to pass out**  
**deaf and dumb**  
**to ache**  
**coffin**  
**to perform**  
**sorrow**  
**undertaker**  
**contagious**  
**to distinguish**  
**to expose**  
**exposure**  
**severe**  
**grief**  
**to benefit**  
**benefit**  
**to be bound to**

arts  
 kreunen  
 verlichten/verzachten  
 voorschrijven  
 gezond  
 in verleiding brengen  
 weerstaan  
 weerstand  
 uiterlijk  
 apotheek  
 longontsteking  
 een beetje/iets  
 flauwvallen  
 doofstom  
 pijn doen  
 doodkist  
 uitvoeren  
 verdriet  
 begrafenisondernemer  
 besmettelijk  
 onderscheid maken  
 blootstellen  
 blootstelling  
 ernstig/hevig  
 verdriet  
 goed doen  
 voordeel/nut  
 zeker zullen



to faint / to pass out

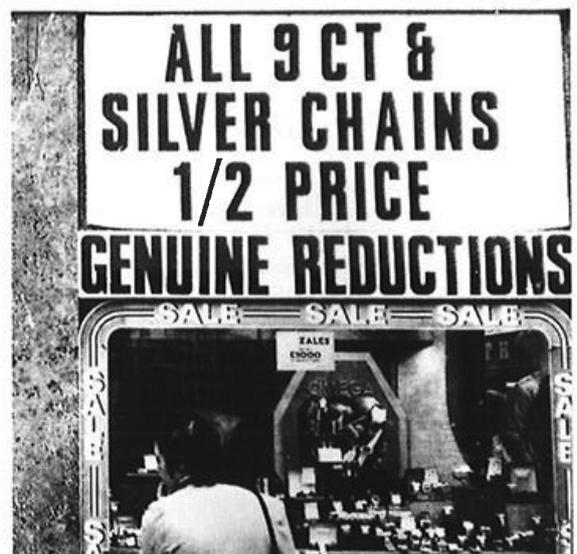
## 80 Clothes

My shoes are **worn-out**; I'll buy a new pair.  
 At home he often wears **slippers**.  
 Don't buy this coat; it doesn't **suit** you.  
 A **tailor** is a person who makes clothes.  
 I don't think this new fashion will **catch on**.  
 She **folded** the dress and hung it over a chair.  
 The **cloth** of this coat is of very good quality.  
 This **needle** is very sharp.  
 I don't need a **pin** but a needle.  
 She put the **laundry** in the washing machine.  
 Has the laundry come back from the **laundry**?  
 There are some dirty **patches** on your jeans.  
 Could you **sew** this button on my shirt?  
 My grandmother is going **to knit** a woollen sweater.  
 I always **iron** my own shirts.  
 She kept her **jewellery** in a little box.  
**Precious stones** are used for making jewellery.  
 The antique watch had a gold **chain**.  
 The police **recovered** the stolen jewels.  
 The man ran out of the burning house only wearing  
**(under)pants**.  
 In this shop they sell ladies' underwear, e.g. **panties** and **bras**.

<b>worn-out</b>	versleten
<b>slipper</b>	pantoffel
<b>to suit</b>	(goed) staan
<b>tailor</b>	kleermaker
<b>to catch on</b>	aanslaan
<b>to fold</b>	vouwen
<b>cloth</b>	stof
<b>needle</b>	naald
<b>pin</b>	speld
<b>laundry</b>	wasgoed
<b>laundry</b>	wasserij
<b>patch</b>	plek
<b>to sew</b>	naaien
<b>to knit</b>	breien
<b>to iron</b>	srijken
<b>jewellery</b>	sieraden/juwelen
<b>precious stone</b>	edelsteen
<b>chain</b>	ketting
<b>to recover</b>	terugvinden
<b>(under)pants</b>	herenonderbroek
<b>panties</b>	damesslipje
<b>bra</b>	bh



to recover



chain

## 81 Food and drink (1)

A **vegetarian** does not eat meat.

For lunch I had an **omelette**.

**Spicy** food has a strong taste.

The milk is **sour**.

**Canned** food is packed in tins.

Canned food can be **preserved** for a long time.

In a war food is **scarce**.

Most knives are made of **stainless** steel.

This knife is **blunt**; you should sharpen it.

There was a large **bowl** of rice on the table.

These knives and forks are made of **solid** silver.

She only eats **free range eggs**.

This soup has a **peculiar** taste.

The **greedy** boy had eaten all the food.

The food was no longer **fit** to eat.

Meat **decays** quickly in warm weather.

**Perishable** food quickly decays.

He always puts **mustard** on his meat.

If there is no salt, we shall have **to do without**.

There was **scarcely** food for everybody.

I am **fond of** ice-cream.

Could you **peel** the potatoes, please?

He put the meat on a **dish**.

Cornflakes is a **cereal**.

What time is dinner? I am **starving**.

During a **famine** people are starving.

Would you like your egg **soft-boiled** or **hard-boiled**?

How would you like your steak? **Well-done** or **medium**?

I don't like my steak to be **rare/underdone**.

**vegetarian**

**omelette**

**spicy**

**sour**

**canned**

**to preserve**

**scarce**

**stainless**

**blunt**

**bowl**

**solid**

**free range eggs**

**peculiar**

**greedy**

**fit**

**to decay**

**perishable**

**mustard**

**to do without**

**scarcely**

**fond of**

**to peel**

**dish**

**cereal**

**to starve**

**famine**

**soft-boiled**

**hard-boiled**

**well-done**

**medium**

**rare/underdone**

vegetariër

omelet

gekruid/heet

zuur

ingeblikt

bewaren

schaars

roestvrij

bot

schaal/kom

massief

scharreleieren

eigenaardig

gulzig

geschikt

bederven

bederfelijk

mosterd

het doen zonder

nauwelijks

dol op

schillen

schotel

graanproduct

erge honger hebben

hongersnood

zacht gekookt

hard gekookt

doorgebakken

medium

licht gebakken/rood



peculiar



greedy

## 82 Food and drink (2)

Could you **pass** me the sugar, please.  
 He **poured** some milk into his tea.  
 This knife has a very sharp **blade**.  
 He was **preparing** breakfast in the kitchen.  
**By the way**, have you had breakfast yet?  
 Don't **bother** to make coffee; I'll have tea.  
 We **tipped** the waiter £2 for his good service.  
 The meal consisted of three **courses**.  
 The **main course** was lamb, boiled potatoes and peas.  
 Can you give me the **recipe** for this apple-pie?  
 This **cardboard** box contains six bottles of wine.  
 The drunken man **curse**d when he dropped his glass.  
 What are the **contents** of this bottle?  
 In a café they don't sell alcoholic **beverages**.  
 Whisky and gin are **spirits**.  
**Booze** is an informal word for 'alcoholic drink'.  
**Fetch** me a glass of water, please.  
**Brandy** contains about 40% alcohol.  
 In this village they **brew** beer.  
 For selling alcohol you need a **licence**.  
 After one glass of sherry she was **tipsy**.  
**Lager** is a light type of beer.  
 He asked the **landlord** for a beer.  
 He filled our glasses to the **brim/rim**.  
 These biscuits are not **crisp**.  
 Behind the pub there were many empty beer **barrels**.  
 You can **squeeze** oranges with an orange-squeezer.  
 He **neither** drinks **nor** smokes.  
 Water is a **liquid**.

**to pass**  
**to pour**  
**blade**  
**to prepare**  
**by the way**  
**to bother**  
**to tip**  
**course**  
**main course**  
**recipe**  
**cardboard**  
**to curse**  
**contents**  
**beverage**  
**spirits**  
**booze**  
**to fetch**  
**brandy**  
**to brew**  
**licence**  
**tipsy**  
**lager**  
**landlord**  
**brim/rim**  
**crisp**  
**barrel**  
**to squeeze**  
**neither ... nor**  
**liquid**

aangeven  
 inschenken  
 lemmet  
 klaarmaken  
 tussen twee haakjes  
 moeite doen  
 een fooi geven  
 gang (van maaltijd)  
 hoofdgerecht  
 recept  
 karton(nen)  
 vloeken  
 inhoud  
 drank  
 sterke drank  
 sterke drank  
 halen  
 cognac  
 brouwen  
 vergunning  
 een beetje dronken  
 pils  
 cafébaas  
 rand  
 knapperig  
 vat  
 (uit)persen  
 noch ... noch  
 vloeistof



recipe



beverage

## 83 About houses (1)

There was a big garden round the **detached** house.  
A **semi-detached** house is one of two built together.  
A **terraced house** is cheaper than a semi-detached one.  
A **flat** has not got a garden.  
This **block of flats** contains 100 flats.  
Is this house for sale or **to let**?  
A lot of smoke came from the **chimney**.  
A **tramp** has no home.  
This door gives **access** to a cellar.  
The poor fisherman lived in a **cottage** near the sea.  
Although he is rich, he lives in a **modest** house.  
The **exterior** of the house was painted white.  
They are going **to renovate** the house.  
I **was about to** leave the house when the telephone rang.  
My brothers were doing the dishes at the **sink**.  
She took the cake from the **oven**.  
Is this an electric **cooker**?  
A person who rents a house is a **tenant**.  
That old house will be **demolished**.  
Please, **wipe** your feet before you come in.  
Could you put some **logs** on the fire?  
Take your **filthy** boots off before you enter.

**detached**  
**semi-detached**  
**terraced house**  
**flat**  
**block of flats**  
**to let**  
**chimney**  
**tramp**  
**access**  
**cottage**  
**modest**  
**exterior**  
**to renovate**  
**to be about to**  
**sink**  
**oven**  
**cooker**  
**tenant**  
**to demolish**  
**to wipe**  
**log**  
**filthy**

vrijstaand  
half-vrijstaand  
rijtjeshuis  
flat  
flatgebouw  
te huur  
schoorsteen  
zwerfer  
toegang  
huisje  
bescheiden/eenvoudig  
buitenkant  
verbouwen  
op het punt staan  
gootsteen  
oven  
fornuis  
huurder  
afbreken/slopen  
vegen  
houtblok  
smerig



*sink*



*access*



## 84 About houses (2)

He **grasped** the door handle and pulled.  
 Who is going to lock the door? I'll **see to** it.  
 The walls were covered with posters from floor to **ceiling**.  
 I didn't paint the room myself; I **had** it painted.

A cellar is a good place to **store** wine.  
 She **rushed** up the stairs because she was in a hurry.  
 The curtains didn't **match** the furniture.  
 There were some soft **cushions** on the sofa.  
 The student rented a **furnished** room.  
 Why are the walls of your room so **bare**?  
 With a **comb** you comb your hair.  
 The baby was sleeping in its **cradle**.  
 On the attic I found a **chest** with old clothes.  
 He **arranged** his books on the shelf.  
 He tried to repair the broken cup with **glue**.  
 There was a **gravel** path through the garden.  
 You mow a lawn with a **lawnmower**.  
 It can be very hot in a **greenhouse**.  
 Most houses in this row are built of red **brick**.  
 Modern big buildings are built of **concrete**.  
 I was afraid that the smoke would **choke** me.  
**By means of** a ladder they left the burning building.  
 The fire brigade **extinguished** the fire.  
 From the **outskirts** of the town to the centre is about 5 miles.  
 The **entire** building burnt down.  
 Because the door was locked, the firemen **smashed** the window.  
 It was very **risky** to enter the burning house.

<b>to grasp</b>	grijpen
<b>to see to</b>	zorgen voor
<b>ceiling</b>	plafond
<b>to have something done</b>	iets laten doen
<b>to store</b>	bewaren
<b>to rush</b>	rennen
<b>to match</b>	passen bij
<b>cushion</b>	kussen
<b>furnished</b>	gemeubileerd
<b>bare</b>	kaal
<b>comb</b>	kam
<b>cradle</b>	wieg
<b>chest</b>	kist
<b>to arrange</b>	rangschikken
<b>glue</b>	lijm
<b>gravel</b>	grind
<b>lawnmower</b>	grasmaaier
<b>greenhouse</b>	kas
<b>brick</b>	baksteen
<b>concrete</b>	beton
<b>to choke</b>	(ver)stikken
<b>by means of</b>	door middel van
<b>to extinguish</b>	blussen
<b>outskirts</b>	buitenwijken
<b>entire</b>	gehele
<b>to smash</b>	stukslaan
<b>risky</b>	rискant

- ① Zo kun je zeggen dat je iets hebt laten doen:  
 to have + voorwerp + voltooid deelwoord:  
 He **had his car repaired**.  
 Hij liet zijn auto repareren.



comb



outskirts

## 85 Education

Not all **innovations** in education produce better results.  
 The head of a college is called a **principal**.  
 Eton is the name of an English public school.  
 You should **apply to** the headmaster for permission.  
 Don't **bother** the headmaster now; he's too busy.  
 The **curriculum** of our school includes computer science.

I think teaching is a not an easy **task**.  
 Mr Wilkins is a **stern** teacher.  
 The teacher **overlooked** a few mistakes.  
 Tell me the names of the **objects** in the classroom.  
 You can draw a straight line with a **ruler**.  
 For writing on the blackboard you need a piece of **chalk**.  
 Did you read the **notice** on the notice-board?  
 At school we had a **lecture** on drugs.  
 I made a few **dumb** mistakes.  
 The answer was **altogether** wrong.  
 My English is good, but my French is very **poor**.  
 The test was **anything but** easy.  
 To my **delight/joy** I passed the exam.  
 I am **delighted** to hear that you've passed.  
 After the exam we had a **delightful** party.  
 To my **satisfaction** I passed the exam.  
 The examination was **fairly** difficult.  
 Everybody passed the test; **apparently/obviously** it was very  
 easy.  
 Vocabulary and grammar are essential for learning a language.

<b>innovation</b>	vernieuwing
<b>principal</b>	directeur
<b>public school</b>	dure kostschool
<b>to apply to</b>	zich wenden tot
<b>to bother</b>	lastigvallen
<b>curriculum</b>	leerplan/ studieprogramma
<b>task</b>	taak
<b>stern</b>	streng
<b>to overlook</b>	over het hoofd zien
<b>object</b>	voorwerp
<b>ruler</b>	liniaal
<b>chalk</b>	krijt
<b>notice</b>	mededeling
<b>lecture</b>	lezing
<b>dumb</b>	stom
<b>altogether</b>	helemaal
<b>poor</b>	slecht
<b>anything but</b>	allesbehalve
<b>delight/joy</b>	vreugde
<b>delighted</b>	erg blij
<b>delightful</b>	heerlijk
<b>satisfaction</b>	tevredenheid
<b>fairly</b>	vrij/nogal
<b>apparently/obviously</b>	blijkbaar
<b>vocabulary</b>	woordenschat



to bother

### Sussex school puts Chinese language on the curriculum

A leading independent college will become the first school in England to introduce compulsory Chinese to its **curriculum** for all new pupils. Richard Cairns, **principal** of Brighton College, East Sussex, said all new pupils starting from today will study Chinese in addition to traditional language subjects such French, Spanish and Latin.  
 Mr Cairns said: "One of my key **tasks** is to make

sure that the pupils at Brighton College are equipped for the realities of the 21st century, and one of those realities is that China has the fastest growing economy in the world. Mr Cairns said he himself would join the first Chinese class as a pupil. He said: "I think it is the best way for me to show the pupils here how important I regard this new addition to our **curriculum**."

**curriculum / principal / task**

## 86 Reading/speaking/writing

A fairy tale is a tale about **fairies**.  
 Do you believe in **the existence** of fairies?  
 Science fiction books contain a lot of **fiction**.  
 The **reviews** of the new novel were very good.  
 She asked the popstar for his **autograph**.  
 Do you understand the **caption** under this cartoon?  
 'My home is my castle' is an English **proverb**.  
 Speak louder; your voice is hardly **audible**.  
 'Look out!', he **exclaimed**.  
 'Good heavens!' is an **exclamation**.  
 It's quite **plain** that he doesn't understand you.  
 His **odd/queer** way of talking made us laugh.  
 He gave us an **account** of what happened.  
 He often **quotes** texts from the Bible.  
 In **comparison** with his brother he speaks English very well.  
 How much is the **postage** for this letter?  
 He **stuck** a stamp on the envelope.  
 In the envelope she **enclosed** a few photos.  
 He was writing with a pencil on a **sheet** of paper.  
 He made a few spelling **errors**.  
 What is the **sense** of making paragraphs in a letter?  
 His handwriting is **illegible**.  
 You have **omitted** a letter in this word.  
 He wrote his address on a **scrap** of paper.  
 It's **remarkable** that he is so relaxed.  
 He **ignored** the remark and walked on.  
 The **omission** of one word changes the meaning of this sentence.

<b>fairy</b>	fee
<b>the existence</b>	het bestaan
<b>fiction</b>	verzinsel
<b>review</b>	recensie
<b>autograph</b>	handtekening
<b>caption</b>	onderschrift
<b>proverb</b>	spreekwoord
<b>audible</b>	hoorbaar
<b>to exclaim</b>	uitroepen
<b>exclamation</b>	uitroep
<b>plain</b>	duidelijk
<b>odd/queer</b>	vreemd
<b>account</b>	verslag
<b>to quote</b>	citeren/aanhalen
<b>comparison</b>	vergelijking
<b>postage</b>	porto
<b>to stick</b> ( <i>stuck - stuck</i> )	plakken
<b>to enclose</b>	inluiten
<b>sheet</b>	vel (papier)
<b>error</b>	fout
<b>sense</b>	zin/nut
<b>illegible</b>	onleesbaar
<b>to omit</b>	weglaten
<b>scrap</b>	stukje
<b>remarkable</b>	opmerkelijk
<b>to ignore</b>	negeren
<b>omission</b>	weglaten

I just don't know what it is! I came to this vacation island to **escape** the **busy city** . . . but even out here in the **ocean**, I still have this **queer** feeling I'm being followed!



queer

### Some English proverbs

*A friend in need is a friend indeed.*  
*An apple a day keeps the doctor away.*  
*A thing of beauty is a joy forever.*  
*Every dark cloud has a silver lining.*  
*Half a loaf is better than no bread.*  
*It's the early bird that catches the worm.*  
*Let sleeping dogs lie.*  
*Out of sight, out of mind.*  
*Practice makes perfect.*  
*When the cat's away the mice will play.*  
*You can't make an omelette without breaking eggs.*

proverb

## 87 Behaviour

**Obedient** children do what their parents tell them.

**Obedience** to orders is very important in the army.

If you **disobey**, you will be punished.

The opposite of 'obedient' is **disobedient**.

The teacher asked the **impudent** boy to leave the classroom.

He made **flattering** remarks about her beautiful eyes.

He has a **tendency** to speak too loud.

He apologized for his bad **conduct**.

Nothing can **justify** such bad conduct.

He **deliberately** forgot his book.

The mother **scolded** her daughter for being late.

Another word for 'impudent' is **insolent**.

Old people **tend to** forget things.

He didn't feel quite **at ease** in the strange house.

The **obstinate** girl refused to obey.

Twins often have **similar** characters.

If you do that, you will **provoke** trouble.

He is a **stubborn** man; he won't change his mind.

How **wicked** of you to shoot at that bird.

Sports clothes are not **appropriate** for a funeral.

I trust him because he will never **deceive** me.

**Diligence** is as important as intelligence.

Stop quarrelling **for the sake of** the children.

**Industrious** people work hard.

Why didn't he **obtain** permission to be absent?

Do you realise the **consequences** of your behaviour?

He didn't work; **consequently** he failed his exam.

The **intruder** got into the house through an unlocked window.

**obedient**

**obedience**

**to disobey**

**disobedient**

**impudent**

**to flatter**

**tendency**

**conduct**

**to justify**

**deliberately**

**to scold**

**insolent**

**to tend to**

**at ease**

**obstinate**

**similar**

**to provoke**

**stubborn**

**wicked**

**appropriate**

**to deceive**

**diligence**

**for the sake of**

**industrious**

**to obtain**

**consequence**

**consequently**

**intruder**

gehoorzaam

gehoorzaamheid

niet gehoorzamen

ongehoorzaam

brutaal

vleien

neiging

gedrag

rechtvaardigen

opzettelijk

een standje geven

brutaal

de neiging hebben te

op zijn gemak

koppig

gelijk/gelijkend

uitlokken

koppig

gemeen/slecht

passend/geschikt

bedriegen

ijver

omwille van

ijverig

krijgen

gevolg

als gevolg daarvan/

daarom

indringer

### Why is my dog so stubborn?

Your dog is showing that he really wants to be 'top dog'. Aggression itself can result from a number of causes, and there is not one single cause. It can be very difficult to change a dog's behaviour, but it is possible. It may be that you have to take some time off work to concentrate on this.

Have a daily **obedience** training session. This is where you are clearly dominant, and it allows you to take control of a situation through commands.

In **obedience** training classes your dog will learn that you are the dominant person in the relationship.

**stubborn / obedience**

## 88 Sports and leisure time

He **devotes** a lot of time **to** sports.  
 She **drew** the sailboard out of the water.  
 He **withdrew** from the race because he was ill.  
 Most women **are in favour of** less football on television.  
 He played as a **substitute** in the first team.  
 The Olympic Games **promote** international relations.  
 During the World Cup finals the streets were **deserted**.  
 The Tour winner had used **dope**.  
 The winner was **disqualified** because he had taken dope.  
 This **athlete** won a silver medal at the Olympic Games.  
 In the quarter-finals Celtic was **eliminated** by Ajax.  
 Our club has a special tournament **committee**.  
 The winning goal was scored in **injury time**.  
 A football **pitch** is a football field.  
 I turned down the volume of the **amplifier**.  
 The girl got a little **pram** for her doll.  
 Playing cards is a **pastime**.  
 I know the tune but not the **lyrics**.  
 Do you know the answer to this **riddle**?  
 It was very hot on the stage under the **spotlights**.  
 As if by **magic** the conjuror produced a rabbit out of a hat.  
 The **annual** funfair in our village is held in June.  
 This music was **composed** by Beethoven.  
 The actor got an Oscar for **outstanding** acting.  
 She plays the violin in a famous **orchestra**.  
 Who is the **conductor** of this orchestra?  
 You need great **stamina/endurance** to run a marathon.

**to devote to** wijden aan  
**to draw** (*drew - drawn*) trekken  
**to withdraw** zich terugtrekken  
**to be in favour of** ergens voor zijn  
**substitute** invaller/vervanger  
**to promote** bevorderen  
**to desert** verlaten  
**dope** doping  
**to disqualify** diskwalificeren  
**athlete** atleet  
**to eliminate** uitschakelen  
**committee** commissie  
**injury time** blessuretijd  
**pitch** veld  
**amplifier** versterker  
**pram** kinderwagen  
**pastime** tijdverdrijf  
**lyric** songtekst  
**riddle** raadsel  
**spotlight** schijnwerper  
**magic** toverkracht  
**annual** jaarlijks  
**to compose** componeren  
**outstanding** uitstekend  
**orchestra** orkest  
**conductor** dirigent  
**stamina/endurance** uithoudingsvermogen

### S-FACTOR SCORE

	Stamina*	Suppleness	Strength
Badminton	**	***	**
Canoeing	***	**	***
Climbing Stairs	***	*	**
Cricket	*	**	*
Cycling (hard)	****	**	***
Dancing (ballroom)	*	***	*
Dancing (disco)	***	****	*
Digging (garden)	***	**	****
Football	***	***	***
Golf	*	**	*
Gymnastics	**	****	***
Hill Walking	***	*	**
Housework (moderate)	*	**	*
Jogging	****	**	**
Judo	**	****	**
Mowing lawn by hand	**	*	***
Rowing	****	**	****
Sailing	*	**	**
Squash	***	***	**
Swimming (hard)	****	****	****
Tennis	**	***	**
Walking (briskly)	**	*	*
Weightlifting	*	*	****
Yoga	*	****	*

\* No real effect      \*\*\* Very good effect  
 \*\* Beneficial effect      \*\*\*\* Excellent effect

**stamina**

# 89 Travelling (1)

On a **roundabout** traffic goes round.  
 In England you must **give way** to traffic on a roundabout.  
 The child was **run over** by a bus.  
 The signpost **indicated** the right direction.  
 There was no signpost or other **indication**.  
 My mother is a very **cautious** driver.  
 You must drive with **caution** on a slippery road.  
 The motorcycle **crashed into** a tree.  
 This frozen road is **slippery**.  
 I felt the car **sliding** on the slippery road.  
 On a slippery road, you should brake **gently**.  
 A **junction/crossroads** is a place where roads meet.  
 The next train **is due** in five minutes.  
 The train was more than one hour **overdue**.  
 Bus and train **fares** have gone up by 10%.  
 The **porter** will carry your luggage.  
 After some discussion my **proposal** was accepted.  
 A **terminus** is the last stop on a railway or a bus line.  
 The driver drove at **terrific** speed.  
 I live near a bus stop, which is very **convenient**.  
 Many **motorists** had to leave their cars in the snow.  
 You can take this car on **trial** before buying it.  
 The lorry transported a heavy **load** of bricks.  
 They lost all their **belongings** in the fire.  
 The captain had taken a wrong **course**.  
 The ship was **towed** out of the harbour.  
 The crew **abandoned** the sinking ship.  
 The ship was **bound for** India.  
 This ship doesn't carry any passengers, only **freight**.  
 The ship was not allowed to enter the harbour without a **pilot**.  
 The ship **was wrecked** in a storm.

<b>roundabout</b>	rotonde
<b>to give way</b>	voorrang verlenen
<b>to run over</b>	overrijden
<b>to indicate</b>	aangeven
<b>indication</b>	aanwijzing
<b>cautious</b>	voorzichtig
<b>caution</b>	voorzichtigheid
<b>to crash into</b>	botsen tegen
<b>slippery</b>	glad
<b>to slide</b> ( <i>slid - slid</i> )	glijden
<b>gently</b>	zacht/voorzichtig
<b>junction/crossroads</b>	kruispunt
<b>to be due</b>	moeten aankomen
<b>overdue</b>	te laat
<b>fare</b>	tarief (vervoer)
<b>porter</b>	kruijer
<b>proposal</b>	voorstel
<b>terminus</b>	eindstation
<b>terrific</b>	enorm
<b>convenient</b>	gemakkelijk/handig
<b>motorist</b>	automobilist
<b>trial</b>	proef
<b>load</b>	lading
<b>belongings</b>	bezittingen
<b>course</b>	koers
<b>to tow</b>	slepen
<b>to abandon</b>	verlaten
<b>bound for</b>	op weg naar
<b>freight</b>	vracht
<b>pilot</b>	loods
<b>to be wrecked</b>	vergaan



fare

caution

## 90 Travelling (2)

The bus **collided** with a taxi.  
 Two people died in the **collision**.  
 Don't drive so fast round that dangerous **curve/bend**.  
 It **appeared** that the driver was drunk.  
 The hijacker forced the pilot **to alter** his course.  
**Calamity** is another word for 'disaster'.  
 You must **attach** this label to your suitcase.  
 They crossed the **frontier** between Israel and Lebanon.  
 There was a rough **track** through the fields.  
 The ship was **equipped** for an expedition to the North Pole.  
 The film star stayed at a **fashionable** hotel.  
 It rained a lot; **nevertheless** we had a good time.  
**What a nuisance!** I've forgotten my passport.  
 My passport will **expire** next month.  
 When did the accident **occur**?  
 He told us about some interesting **incidents** during his travels.  
 I have only a **superficial** knowledge of London.  
 The **motion** of the ship made me seasick.  
 The **strap** of my bag is broken.  
 You can go **either** by bus **or** by train.  
 Crossing the ocean on a raft is a dangerous **enterprise**.  
 The security **measures** at the airport were very strict.  
 This hotel serves meals to **residents** only.  
 Are you staying at a hotel? No, I'm **lodging** with a friend.  
 The **inn** where we stayed was very old.  
 Who is the **proprietor** of this inn?  
 She **lets** rooms to tourists.  
 I must **enquire/inquire** where I have to change.

We **made enquiries/inquiries** about the times of departure.

<b>to collide</b>	botsen
<b>collision</b>	botsing
<b>curve/bend</b>	bocht
<b>to appear</b>	blijken
<b>to alter</b>	wijzigen
<b>calamity</b>	ramp
<b>to attach</b>	vastmaken
<b>frontier</b>	grens
<b>track</b>	pad/spoor
<b>to equip</b>	uitrusten
<b>fashionable</b>	deftig/chic
<b>nevertheless</b>	toch
<b>what a nuisance</b>	wat vervelend
<b>to expire</b>	verlopen
<b>to occur</b>	gebeuren
<b>incident</b>	voorval
<b>superficial</b>	oppervlakkig
<b>motion</b>	beweging
<b>strap</b>	band
<b>either ... or</b>	of ... of
<b>enterprise</b>	onderneming
<b>measure</b>	maatregel
<b>resident</b>	hotelgast
<b>to lodge</b>	logeren
<b>inn</b>	herberg/klein hotel
<b>proprietor</b>	eigenaar
<b>to let</b>	verhuren
<b>to enquire/to inquire</b>	informeren/ inlichtingen vragen
<b>to make enquiries/ inquiries</b>	inlichtingen vragen



resident



inn

# 91 Nature

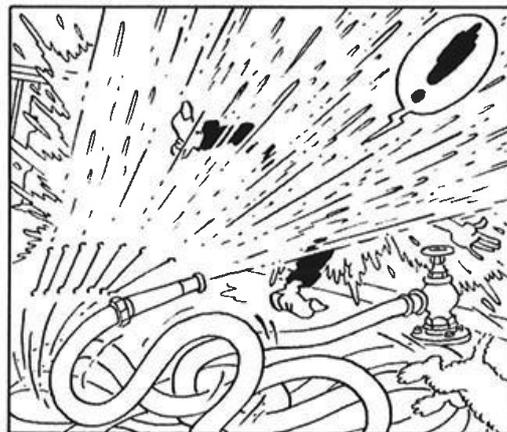
The oil on the water **endangered** the lives of seabirds.  
 This animal species has **vanished** from Europe.  
 The oak is a **common** tree in Europe.  
 We **explored** the surroundings of the town.  
 Columbus was a famous **explorer**.  
 I am glad I live **in the country** and not in a town.  
 The **glacier** slowly moved down the mountain.  
 It's easy to get lost in this **vast** desert.  
 We couldn't see the coast because of poor **visibility**.  
 His first **effort** to climb Mount Everest was successful.  
 The village is **situated** in a valley.  
 I can smell that we are walking **towards** the sea.  
 The **extraordinary** heat forced us to stay indoors.  
 A **conservationist** wants to protect nature.  
 The bird made a nest in a **hollow** tree.  
 All the grass **seed** was eaten by the birds.  
 She only eats **unsprayed** fruit.  
 What lies **beyond** those hills?  
 The breaking waves were covered with a thick **foam**.  
 I always water the flowers with a plastic **hose**.  
 We followed the **course** of the river.  
 You cannot swim in this river because it's too **shallow**.  
 The surface of the lake was **smooth** because there was no wind.  
 Wood **floats** on water.  
 It was a **bright**, sunny morning.  
 There were no footmarks in the **virgin** snow.  
 The speed of a sailing boat is **dependent on** the wind.  
 He put on his raincoat because it was **pouring**.  
 They looked for **shelter** from the bad weather.  
 The rain **compelled** us to stay indoors.

**to endanger**  
**to vanish**  
**common**  
**to explore**  
**explorer**  
**in the country**  
**glacier**  
**vast**  
**visibility**  
**effort**  
**situated**  
**towards**  
**extraordinary**  
**conservationist**  
**hollow**  
**seed**  
**to spray**  
**beyond**  
**foam**  
**hose**  
**course**  
**shallow**  
**smooth**  
**to float**  
**bright**  
**virgin**  
**dependent on**  
**to pour**  
**shelter**  
**to compel**

in gevaar brengen  
 verdwijnen  
 gewoon/veelvoorkomend  
 verkennen  
 ontdekkingsreiziger  
 op het platteland  
 gletsjer  
 uitgestrekt  
 zicht  
 poging  
 gelegen  
 in de richting van  
 buitengewoon  
 milieubeschermer  
 hol  
 zaad  
 (be)spuiten  
 achter/voorbij  
 schuim  
 slang  
 loop  
 ondiep  
 glad/effen  
 drijven  
 helder  
 maagd(elijk)  
 afhankelijk van  
 gieten  
 schuilplaats  
 dwingen



**hose**



**extraordinary**

## 92 Crime and the law

A policeman **on duty** may not drink alcohol.  
It's my **conviction** that he is innocent.  
He was arrested on **suspicion** of murder.  
The police **recovered** the stolen jewels.  
**Beware of** pickpockets.  
The shopkeeper was knocked down with a **violent** blow.  
There are many **instances** of violence in this film.  
Driving too fast is an **offence**.  
A burglar alarm is a **precaution** against burglary.  
The police had to use **force** to throw out the squatters.  
**Crook** is an informal word for 'criminal'.  
One of the **inmates** had escaped from the prison.  
The police couldn't **trace** the burglar.  
The police dogs followed the thief's **scent**.  
The police **pursued** the car of the bankrobbers.  
The detective had **disguised himself** as a woman.  
This man is a **notorious** criminal.  
The political prisoner said he had been **tortured**.  
He was **stabbed** in the back with a knife.  
A **fugitive** is someone who is running away from the police.  
The two witnesses **contradicted** each other.  
The judge **objected to** the lawyer's questions.  
The lawyer listened to the judge's **objections**.  
He was **prosecuted** for drunken driving.  
In my **judgement** he can do the job.  
The accused man made a full **confession**.  
Nobody had **witnessed** the accident.  
The jury didn't believe the **statement** of the witness.  
He was released **on bail**.  
A **solicitor** can advise you about legal matters.

<b>on duty</b>	in dienst
<b>conviction</b>	overtuiging
<b>suspicion</b>	verdenking
<b>to recover</b>	terugvinden
<b>beware of</b>	pas op voor
<b>violent</b>	hevig
<b>instance</b>	voorbeeld
<b>offence</b>	overtreding
<b>precaution</b>	voorzorgsmaatregel
<b>force</b>	geweld
<b>crook</b>	misdadiger/crimineel
<b>inmate</b>	gevangene
<b>to trace</b>	opsporen
<b>scent</b>	(reuk)spoor
<b>to pursue</b>	achtervolgen
<b>to disguise oneself</b>	zich vermommen
<b>notorious</b>	berucht
<b>to torture</b>	martelen
<b>to stab</b>	steken
<b>fugitive</b>	vluchteling
<b>to contradict</b>	tegenspreken
<b>to object (to)</b>	bezwaar maken (tegen)
<b>objection</b>	bezwaar
<b>to prosecute</b>	vervolgen
<b>judgement</b>	oordeel/mening
<b>confession</b>	bekentenis
<b>to witness</b>	getuige zijn van
<b>statement</b>	verklaring
<b>on bail</b>	op borgtocht
<b>solicitor</b>	(ongeveer) notaris/ advocaat



to prosecute

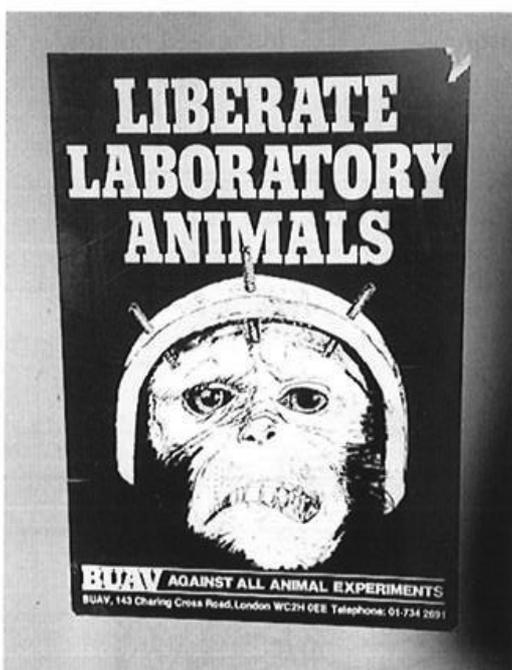


to torture

## 93 War

Many people died in their **struggle** for freedom.  
 The general praised his soldiers for their **bravery**.  
**Courageous** is another word for 'brave'.  
 The opposite of 'to encourage' is **to discourage**.  
 The soldiers suffered great **hardships** in the cold winter.  
 The policeman was attacked by a **hostile** crowd.  
**Hostilities** have broken out between the two countries.  
 It was a very **peaceful** evening.  
 The enemy **headquarters** were bombed.  
 A rifle is a gun with a long **barrel**.  
 His father is a **naval** officer.  
 It was the soldier's **fate** to die young.  
 They were fighting for a good **cause**.  
 On what **terms** did the enemy surrender?  
 The country was **liberated** by American troops.  
 After the **liberation** the refugees returned home.  
 Hitler **conquered** many countries.  
 A small army **unit** tried to take the bridge.  
 War is a terrible **evil**.  
 The super powers have nuclear **arms**.  
 The captain was **mortally** wounded by a shell.  
 A **scout** was sent out to find out the enemy's position.  
 A **civilian** is a person who is not in the army.  
 He **enlisted** in the army as a volunteer.  
 He joined the army **voluntarily**.  
 The brave soldier **sacrificed** his life to save his comrade.

<b>struggle</b>	strijd
<b>bravery</b>	moed
<b>courageous</b>	moedig
<b>to discourage</b>	ontmoedigen
<b>hardship</b>	ontbering
<b>hostile</b>	vijandig
<b>hostility</b>	vijandelijkheid
<b>peaceful</b>	rustig
<b>headquarters</b>	hoofdkwartier
<b>barrel</b>	loop
<b>naval</b>	marine-
<b>fate</b>	lot/noodlot
<b>cause</b>	(goede) zaak
<b>terms</b>	voorwaarden
<b>to liberate</b>	bevrijden
<b>liberation</b>	bevrijding
<b>to conquer</b>	veroveren
<b>unit</b>	eenheid
<b>evil</b>	kwaad/onheil
<b>arms</b>	wapens
<b>mortal</b>	dodelijk
<b>scout</b>	verkenner
<b>civilian</b>	burger
<b>to enlist</b>	in het leger gaan
<b>(in)voluntary</b>	(on)vrijwillig
<b>to sacrifice</b>	(op)offeren



to liberate



to enlist / civilian

## 94 Communication

He left a **note** saying he would come back soon.  
 Italians make a lot of **gestures** while speaking.  
 The telephone **wire** was broken by a falling tree.  
 The advertising **campaign** was a success.  
 I found some old Beatle **records** in a second-hand shop.  
 He **took** no **notice of** my warning.  
 He **subscribed to** a football magazine.  
 The Eurovision Song Contest will be **broadcast** live.  
 There are **rumours** that the Prime Minister is seriously ill.  
 The **announcement** of the royal wedding was unexpected.

Don't believe what she says; it's only **gossip**.  
 The article was in yesterday's **issue** of Newsweek.  
 There is nothing in the letter of **particular** importance.  
 Could you **put** me **through** to Ms Webster?  
 You can find our address in the **Yellow Pages**.  
 There was a large advertisement on the **billboard**.  
 All communications broke down because of a **power failure**.  
 He spoke **on behalf of** the whole group.  
 He works as a **consultant** for a software firm.  
 As a TV reporter he **covered** the royal wedding.

The TV **coverage** of the Olympic Games was very good.  
 The football match was **televised**.  
 The villagers were asked to fill in a **questionnaire**.  
 The questionnaires were used for a **survey**.  
 He is sports **editor** of a newspaper.  
 You can **browse** on the Internet but also in a magazine or in a shop.  
 There was a heap of **junk mail** on the doormat.

**note**  
**gesture**  
**wire**  
**campaign**  
**record**  
**to take notice of**  
**to subscribe to**  
**to broadcast**  
**rumour**  
**announcement**

**gossip**  
**issue**  
**particular**  
**to put through**  
**Yellow Pages**  
**billboard**  
**power failure**  
**on behalf of**  
**consultant**  
**to cover**

**coverage**  
**to televise**  
**questionnaire**  
**survey**  
**editor**  
**to browse**

**junk mail**

briefje  
 gebaar  
 draad  
 campagne  
 (grammofoon)plaat  
 aandacht schenken aan  
 zich abonneren op  
 uitzenden  
 gerucht  
 bekendmaking/  
 aankondiging  
 roddel  
 nummer (tijdschrift)  
 bijzonder/speciaal  
 doorverbinden  
 Gouden Gids  
 reclamebord  
 stroomstoring  
 namens  
 adviseur/consultant  
 verslaan/  
 een verslag maken van  
 verslaggeving  
 op tv uitzenden  
 vragenlijst  
 enquête/onderzoek  
 redacteur  
 bladeren/rondkijken  
 ongewenste reclame



announcement



Yellow Pages

# 95 Work

**Situation/post/position** are formal words for 'job'.

Is there any news **concerning** the strike?  
 The new manager will be **appointed** next week.  
 She was **fortunate** enough to get the job.  
 The strike was organized by the **(trade) union**.  
 He is a very **skilful** mechanic.  
 The trade union **negotiated** with the employers.  
 The **negotiations** lasted a whole week.  
 She has a **qualification** for teaching French.  
 He was very tired after a day's **labour** at the farm.  
 A **clerk** is a person who works in an office.  
 The bridge was built by a Dutch **contractor**.  
 This job **involves** a lot of travelling.

Farming is not just a **livelihood**; it's a way of life.  
 Suddenly he **quit** his job and went abroad.  
 I think you like your job. **On the contrary**, I hate it.  
 As a business **executive** he earns a large salary.  
 He has **engaged** a new secretary.  
 He **resigned** because he earned too little.  
 This firm **manufactures** tractors.  
 The waterpipe was repaired by a **plumber**.  
 At this small farm a lot of work is done **manually**.  
 Have you ever **considered** emigrating?  
 The government finally **gave in** to the demands of the strikers.  
 He **migrated** from Turkey to Germany to find work.  
 Unemployed people **are on the dole**.  
 The work was done quickly because everybody **co-operated**.

**situation/post/  
 position  
 concerning  
 to appoint  
 fortunate  
 (trade) union  
 skilful  
 to negotiate  
 negotiation  
 qualification  
 labour  
 clerk  
 contractor  
 to involve**

**livelihood  
 to quit  
 on the contrary  
 executive  
 to engage  
 to resign  
 to manufacture  
 plumber  
 manually  
 to consider  
 to give in  
 to migrate  
 to be on the dole  
 to co-operate**

betrekking  
 betreffende/over  
 benoemen  
 gelukkig  
 vakbond  
 bekwaam  
 onderhandelen  
 onderhandeling  
 bevoegdheid  
 werk/arbeid  
 kantoorbediende  
 aannemer  
 inhouden/  
 met zich meebrengen  
 broodwinning  
 opgeven  
 integendeel  
 leidinggevende/manager  
 in dienst nemen  
 ontslag nemen  
 fabriceren  
 loodgieter  
 met de hand  
 overwegen  
 toegeven  
 verhuizen/migreren  
 een uitkering hebben  
 samenwerken

We are delighted that the imminent opening of our purpose built Mercedes-Benz showroom in Sevenoaks will generate the following additional vacancies.

## Experienced Sales Executive

The ideal candidate will be fully skilled in all aspects of sales and able to demonstrate an ability to handle the sale of prestige used cars.

## Trainee Sales Executive

This position will suit a presentable young person with a sound academic background looking for a first or second step in the motor trade.

*executive / position*

## 96 Business and finance (1)

Three men **manage/run** this company.  
 An **outlet** is a place where something can be sold.  
 He **traded** in used cars.  
**Consumers** are people who buy things.  
 Every year there is a big book **fair** in Frankfurt.  
 Internet **commerce** is becoming more and more important.  
 A wage rise will have a strong **impact** on prices.  
 We don't **stock** these books.  
 Do you have these books **in stock**?  
 They **settled** all their affairs before emigrating.  
 Japan sells cars at **competitive** prices.  
 The shop had a **turnover** of £5,000 a week.  
 There is a great **demand for** used cars.  
 Every country tries to **expand** its foreign trade.  
 The goods were stored in a **warehouse**.  
 A **wholesale** dealer sells goods to shops.  
 Wholesale prices are lower than **retail** prices.  
**Wealth** doesn't always make you happy.  
 A millionaire is very **wealthy**.  
 The government **lacks** money to build new roads.  
 I need some **change** for parking-meters.  
 He **inherited** a lot of money from his father.  
 With the **inheritance** they bought a house.  
 A person who inherits money is an **heir**.  
 The inheritance **enabled** them to buy a house.  
**Prosperity** in Western Europe is greater than in Africa.  
 By working hard he became a **prosperous** business man.  
 He **was entitled to** the inheritance but he didn't get it.

<b>to manage/to run</b>	besturen/leiden
<b>outlet</b>	verkooppunt
<b>to trade</b>	handelen
<b>consumer</b>	consument
<b>fair</b>	(handels)beurs
<b>commerce</b>	handel
<b>impact</b>	invloed/effect
<b>to stock</b>	in voorraad hebben
<b>in stock</b>	in voorraad
<b>to settle</b>	regelen
<b>competitive</b>	concurrerend
<b>turnover</b>	omzet
<b>demand for</b>	vraag naar
<b>to expand</b>	uitbreiden
<b>warehouse</b>	pakhuis
<b>wholesale</b>	groothandel
<b>retail</b>	detailhandel
<b>wealth</b>	rijkdom
<b>wealthy</b>	rijk
<b>to lack</b>	missen/niet hebben
<b>change</b>	kleingeld
<b>to inherit</b>	erven
<b>inheritance</b>	erfenis
<b>heir</b>	erfgenaam
<b>to enable</b>	in staat stellen
<b>prosperity</b>	welvaart
<b>prosperous</b>	welvarend
<b>to be entitled to</b>	recht hebben op



to be entitled to



competitive

## 97 Business and finance (2)

What is the **exchange rate** between the dollar and the euro?

The student got a monthly **allowance** of € 300.

For children under 16 you get **child benefit**.

Most buildings in the city centre are business **premises**.

He is too poor **to maintain** his family.

Each of the pupils **contributed** one euro for the present.

A **miser** loves money and hates spending it.

**To purchase** is a formal word for 'to buy'.

Night telephone **rates** are cheaper than day rates.

The teachers protested against the **cutbacks/cuts** in education.

After the **merger** the bank was the largest in Europe.

The company had so many debts that it **went bankrupt/ went broke**.

How much does this hotel **charge** for bed and breakfast?

At a bank you can buy foreign **currency**.

They don't have the financial **means** to buy a house.

I **take it for granted** that I can pay by credit card.

The poor people couldn't pay the doctor's **fee**.

Most people cannot buy a house without a **mortgage**.

You have to pay €50 **in advance**.

**exchange rate**

**allowance**

**child benefit**

**premises**

**to maintain**

**to contribute**

**miser**

**to purchase**

**rate**

**cutback/cut**

**merger**

**to go bankrupt/**

**to go broke**

**to charge**

**currency**

**means**

**to take for granted**

**fee**

**mortgage**

**in advance**

wisselkoers

toelage

kinderbijslag

pand

onderhouden

bijdragen

vrek/gierigaard

kopen

tarief

bezuiniging

fusie

failliet gaan

(be)rekenen

valuta/geld

middelen

als vanzelfsprekend

aannemen

honorarium

hypotheek

vooruit/van tevoren



premises



to purchase



The owner of a Rolls Royce was interviewing a man for the position of chauffeur.

'Now, I want a very careful chauffeur – one who

doesn't take the slightest risk.'

'I'm your man sir', replied the man 'Can I have my wages in advance?'

in advance



currency

## 98 Quantity

There was a conference on the **limitation/restriction** of nuclear arms. **limitation/restriction** beperking

There are some **knots** in this rope.

There are **numerous** waterbirds in this area.

The football match was played in an **immense** stadium.

I warned him **countless** times.

Only ten people live on this **tiny** island.

€ 100 a week is not **adequate** to support a family.

Why is this box so heavy? It's made of **lead**.

He **measured** the child's length.

The sales of cars have **decreased**.

The factory **decreased** its production by 10%.

A **decrease** in car sales is expected.

The **core** of his marriage problems was alcohol.

This is only a **random** selection of e-mails we received.

They won the elections by an **overwhelming** majority.

What is the **extent** of the damage?

The price of fresh fish **varies** every week.

She is a **first-rate** actress.

The weather **exceeded** our expectations.

Rice is the **chief** food in India.

The hotel guests were **chiefly** British.

Internet trade is **booming**.

In this brochure you will find **additional** information.

He bought some land and **extended** his garden.

This tobacco is a **mixture** of three different sorts.

There was a **tremendous** explosion.

Don't be angry; I **merely** said it as a joke.

In Canada there are **extensive** forests.

There has been a **major** improvement in his work.

She played only a **minor** part in the film.

**knot**

**numerous**

**immense**

**countless**

**tiny**

**(in)adequate**

**lead**

**to measure**

**to decrease**

**to decrease**

**decrease**

**core**

**random**

**overwhelming**

**extent**

**to vary**

**first-rate**

**to exceed**

**chief**

**chiefly**

**to boom**

**additional**

**to extend**

**mixture**

**tremendous**

**merely**

**extensive**

**major**

**minor**

knoop

veel

enorm

talloos

heel klein

(on)voldoende

lood

meten

afnemen

verlagen

afname/daling

kern

willekeurig

overweldigend

omvang

verschillen

uitstekend

overtreffen

voornaamste

voornamelijk

snel groeien

aanvullend/extra

uitbreiden

mengsel

enorm/geweldig

alleen maar

uitgestrekt

groot/belangrijk

klein/onbelangrijk

## MAJOR DRUGS GANG ARRESTED

Armed police have arrested a **major** crime gang and seized ecstasy with a street value **exceeding** £1.5 million.

About 300 police officers, many of them carrying weapons, took part in the operation in Surrey and across the South East last night.

A Surrey Police spokesman said that it was a "**major** success in the fight against organised crime". Police believe they have smashed the operation of a **major** crime gang based in the Surrey Heath area but operating across Surrey and the South East.

*major / to exceed*

## 99 About time

I **insist** that she should come on time.  
 He will be back in an **instant**.  
 He was knocked down by a car and was killed **instantly**.  
 He **glanced** at the clock.  
 One **glance** at his face told me he was ill.  
 After thinking for a long time, she **ultimately** found the answer.  
 We waited for three hours; **eventually** he came.  
 He arrived at the party **towards** 11 o'clock.  
 It's very **(un)likely** that he will come.  
 It's not easy **to forecast** the weather.  
**Formerly** the only way to travel to the U.S. was by boat.  
 This **ancient** castle was built in the Middle Ages.  
 We spent **a fortnight's** holiday in Spain.  
 The period 2000-2010 is the first **decade** of the 21st century.  
 It rained for three hours **continuously**.  
 Is 5 o'clock a **convenient** time for you?  
 Life is **brief**.  
 This factory has very **up-to-date** production methods.  
**Since** it was Saturday, he didn't have to work.  
 At last the rain **ceased**.  
 At **noon** it is extremely hot in the desert.

**to insist**  
**instant**  
**instantly**  
**to glance**  
**glance**  
**ultimately**  
**eventually**  
**towards**  
**(un)likely**  
**to forecast**  
**formerly**  
**ancient**  
**a fortnight**  
**decade**  
**continuous(ly)**  
**convenient**  
**brief**  
**up-to-date**  
**since**  
**to cease**  
**noon**

erop staan  
 ogenblik  
 onmiddellijk  
 even kijken  
 blik  
 ten slotte  
 ten slotte  
 tegen  
 (on)waarschijnlijk  
 voorspellen  
 vroeger  
 (zeer) oud  
 veertien dagen  
 tien jaar/decennium  
 onafgebroken  
 geschikt  
 kort  
 modern  
 aangezien/omdat  
 ophouden  
 12 uur 's middags

### HISTORY IN PICTURES EARLY COALMINES



Early coal mines were dark and gloomy.



Miners could not see a hand in front of face.



Oil lamps were used but sometimes went out.



Eventually miners got used to dark. Here you see them work without lamps.

*eventually*

■ Smoking increases your risk of heart disease. The average smoker is about **twice as likely** to die of a heart attack than a non-smoker.

■ The average smoker is much more likely to develop chronic bronchitis – a crippling lung disease which kills **over 24,000 people a year**.

*likely*

### ANCIENT RUSSIA & ITS WATERWAYS

A 14 NIGHT RIVER JOURNEY LINKING RUSSIA'S  
 TWO GREATEST CITIES - MOSCOW & ST PETERSBURG

*ancient*

# 100 About the mind

What are you going to do next year? I haven't **made up my mind** yet.

She was very **anxious** about her husband's health.

The doctor said there was no reason for **anxiety**.

He **resolved** to stop smoking.

On New Year she made a **resolution** to stop smoking.

He was nervous because there was so much **at stake**.

Please don't **interfere with** my business.

The two friends have a lot **in common**.

Though she was nervous, she spoke in a **firm** voice.

I **presume** he will be back before two o'clock.

She is absent; **presumably** she is ill.

It's difficult to pay attention in a **dull** lesson.

Somebody who is **absent-minded** often forgets things.

He took a day off because of family **obligations**.

The idea has never **occurred to** me.

I will **take into consideration** that you have been ill.

Discriminating coloured people is an **injustice**.

It is the task of a judge to see to it that **justice** is done.

In the Middle Ages **witches** were burnt.

They believed that a witch could put a **spell** on you.

The baby was **baptized** in church.

The Pope **blessed** the crowd.

A church is a place where God is **worshipped**.

**Monks** spend a lot of time praying to God.

The monks lived in an old **monastery**.

**to make up one's mind**

**anxious**

**anxiety**

**to resolve**

**resolution**

**at stake**

**to interfere with**

**in common**

**firm**

**to presume**

**presumably**

**dull**

**absent-minded**

**obligation**

**to occur to**

**to take into**

**consideration**

**injustice**

**justice**

**witch**

**spell**

**to baptize**

**to bless**

**to worship**

**monk**

**monastery**

besluiten

ongerust

ongerustheid

besluiten

besluit/voornemen

op het spel

zich bemoeien met

gemeen(schappelijk)

vastberaden

veronderstellen

vermoedelijk

saai

verstrooid

verplichting

opkomen bij

rekening houden met

onrecht(vaardigheid)

recht(vaardigheid)

heks

betovering

dopen

zegenen

aanbidden/vereren

monnik

klooster



**WHAT DO YOU  
AND YOUR WIFE  
HAVE IN  
COMMON?**

**We were both  
married on the same day**

*in common*

## Witch hunt?

A **FIFTH-GRADE** girl has been expelled – and 10 of her classmates suspended – for forming a witches club at school.

A spokesman for the 2,400-student Pensacola Christian Academy in Florida says the booted students organized the club and "encouraged other students to study witchery and act like witches."

According to school officials, members of the kiddie coven were passing notes written in a mysterious, made-up language they called a witch code.

*witch*

# 101 Emotions

There was a strong **bond** between mother and daughter.  
He **reluctantly** accepted the invitation, because he didn't like to go.

The smell of rotting fish filled her with **disgust**.

A teaching job did not **appeal to** her.

He felt the **urge** to smoke a cigarette.

What a **cute** little dog!

I'll be **frank** with you and tell you everything.

She was trying to overcome her **shyness**.

I nearly died of **fright** when he drove so fast.

The loud noise **startled** me.

His question about her age **embarrassed** her.

What a **glorious** sunset!

The horror film was full of **suspense**.

She was **envious** of her sister's beauty.

The children are **longing for** the holidays.

After two years abroad **longing** for home became very strong.

They say that there are ghosts in this **haunted house**.

It was a **fabulous** party.

The pupils **grumbled** because they had a lot of homework.

She gave him a **passionate** kiss.

I was **annoyed** that the bus was late.

To my **annoyance** I had to wait for 20 minutes.

What **aroused** his anger?

At night **weird** sounds were heard in the empty house.

What **nasty** foggy weather!

The doctor tried **to reassure** the worried mother.

A person who betrays his country is a **traitor**.

**To my astonishment/amazement** he failed the examination.

I was **astonished/amazed** that he failed the examination.

**bond**  
**reluctantly**

**disgust**  
**to appeal to**  
**urge**  
**cute**  
**frank**  
**shyness**  
**fright**  
**to startle**  
**to embarrass**  
**glorious**  
**suspense**  
**envious**  
**to long for**  
**longing**  
**haunted house**  
**fabulous**  
**to grumble**  
**passionate**  
**to annoy**  
**annoyance**  
**to arouse**  
**weird**  
**nasty**  
**to reassure**  
**traitor**  
**to my astonishment/  
amazement**  
**astonished/amazed**

band  
met tegenzin  
  
walging/afkeer  
aantrekken  
drang  
leuk/schattig  
openhartig  
verlegenheid  
angst  
doen schrikken  
in verlegenheid brengen  
schitterend  
spanning  
jaloers  
verlangen naar  
verlangen  
spookhuis  
fantastisch  
mopperen  
hartstochtelijk  
ergeren  
ergernis  
opwekken  
vreemd  
onaangenaam  
geruststellen  
verrader  
tot mijn grote verbazing  
zeer verbaasd



**traitor**

## Reference pages

## Reference page 1 **Countries, nationalities and cities**

Afrika	<b>Africa</b>	Afrikaans	<b>African</b>	een Afrikaan	<b>an African</b>
Amerika	<b>America</b>	Amerikaans	<b>American</b>	een Amerikaan	<b>an American</b>
Australië	<b>Australia</b>	Australisch	<b>Australian</b>	een Australiër	<b>an Australian</b>
België	<b>Belgium</b>	Belgisch	<b>Belgian</b>	een Belg	<b>a Belgian</b>
Canada	<b>Canada</b>	Canadees	<b>Canadian</b>	een Canadees	<b>a Canadian</b>
China	<b>China</b>	Chinees	<b>Chinese</b>	een Chinees	<b>a Chinese</b>
Denemarken	<b>Denmark</b>	Deens	<b>Danish</b>	een Deen	<b>a Dane</b>
Duitsland	<b>Germany</b>	Duits	<b>German</b>	een Duitser	<b>a German</b>
Engeland	<b>England</b>	Engels	<b>English</b>	een Engelsman	<b>an Englishman</b>
Estland	<b>Estonia</b>	Estlands	<b>Estonian</b>	een Estlander	<b>an Estonian</b>
Europa	<b>Europe</b>	Europees	<b>European</b>	een Europeaan	<b>a European</b>
Frankrijk	<b>France</b>	Frans	<b>French</b>	een Fransman	<b>a Frenchman</b>
Griekenland	<b>Greece</b>	Grieks	<b>Greek</b>	een Griek	<b>a Greek</b>
Groot-Brittannië	<b>Great Britain</b>	Brits	<b>British</b>	een Brit	<b>a Briton/Brit</b>
Holland	<b>Holland</b>	Hollands	<b>Dutch</b>	een Hollander	<b>a Dutchman</b>
Ierland	<b>Ireland</b>	Iers	<b>Irish</b>	een Ier	<b>an Irishman</b>
Italië	<b>Italy</b>	Italiaans	<b>Italian</b>	een Italiaan	<b>an Italian</b>
Japan	<b>Japan</b>	Japans	<b>Japanese</b>	een Japanner	<b>a Japanese</b>
Kroatië	<b>Croatia</b>	Kroatisch	<b>Croatian</b>	een Kroaat	<b>a Croatian</b>
Letland	<b>Latvia</b>	Letlands	<b>Latvian</b>	een Letlander	<b>a Latvian</b>
Litouwen	<b>Lithuania</b>	Litouws	<b>Lithuanian</b>	een Litouwer	<b>a Lithuanian</b>
Marokko	<b>Morocco</b>	Marokkaans	<b>Moroccan</b>	een Marokkaan	<b>a Moroccan</b>
Nederland	<b>(the) Netherlands</b>	Nederlands	<b>Dutch</b>	een Nederlander	<b>a Dutchman</b>
Noorwegen	<b>Norway</b>	Noors	<b>Norwegian</b>	een Noor	<b>a Norwegian</b>
Oostenrijk	<b>Austria</b>	Oostenrijks	<b>Austrian</b>	een Oostenrijker	<b>an Austrian</b>
Polen	<b>Poland</b>	Pools	<b>Polish</b>	een Pool	<b>a Pole</b>
Portugal	<b>Portugal</b>	Portugees	<b>Portuguese</b>	een Portugees	<b>a Portuguese</b>
Rusland	<b>Russia</b>	Russisch	<b>Russian</b>	een Rus	<b>a Russian</b>
Schotland	<b>Scotland</b>	Schots	<b>Scottish</b>	een Schot	<b>a Scot(sman)</b>
Servië	<b>Serbia</b>	Servisich	<b>Serbian</b>	een Serviër	<b>a Serb</b>
Slovenië	<b>Slovenia</b>	Sloveens	<b>Slovenian</b>	een Sloveen	<b>a Slovenian</b>
Spanje	<b>Spain</b>	Spaans	<b>Spanish</b>	een Spanjaard	<b>a Spaniard</b>
Tsjechië	<b>Czech Republic</b>	Tsjechisch	<b>Czech</b>	een Tsjech	<b>a Czech</b>
Turkije	<b>Turkey</b>	Turks	<b>Turkish</b>	een Turk	<b>a Turk</b>
Zweden	<b>Sweden</b>	Zweeds	<b>Swedish</b>	een Zweed	<b>a Swede</b>
Zwitserland	<b>Switzerland</b>	Zwitsers	<b>Swiss</b>	een Zwitser	<b>a Swiss</b>

# CZECH REPUBLIC

## £129 10 day holiday with half-board

To Brno Lake, Moravia, Interesting excursions (eg Prague). Bargain prices

(Reference page 1 continued)

Antwerpen	<b>Antwerp</b>
Athene	<b>Athens</b>
Berlijn	<b>Berlin</b>
Brussel	<b>Brussels</b>
Den Haag	<b>The Hague</b>
Genève	<b>Geneva</b>
Moskou	<b>Moscow</b>
Napels	<b>Naples</b>
Parijs	<b>Paris</b>
Rome	<b>Rome</b>
Venetië	<b>Venice</b>
Wenen	<b>Vienna</b>

SIX-DAY CITY FORECAST						
	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
ATHENS	☁ 24	☁ 23	☀ 23	☀ 24	☀ 24	☁ 22
BERLIN	☁ 22	☁ 19	☁ 19	☁ 21	☁ 13	☁ 13
BUCHAREST	☁ 21	☁ 21	☁ 21	☁ 22	☁ 22	☁ 13
DUBLIN	☁ 13	☁ 13	☁ 11	☁ 10	☁ 12	☁ 14
EDINBURGH	☁ 13	☁ 12	☁ 9	☁ 9	☁ 10	☁ 13
LONDON	☁ 15	☁ 17	☁ 16	☁ 14	☁ 13	☁ 16
MADRID	☁ 19	☁ 20	☁ 20	☁ 18	☁ 20	☁ 22
MOSCOW	☁ 11	☁ 12	☁ 12	☁ 12	☁ 14	☁ 7
OSLO	☁ 13	☁ 13	☁ 10	☁ 8	☁ 10	☁ 10
PARIS	☁ 19	☁ 19	☁ 20	☁ 19	☁ 15	☁ 16
ROME	☁ 23	☁ 24	☁ 24	☀ 24	☁ 23	☁ 22
VIENNA	☁ 19	☁ 21	☁ 23	☁ 22	☁ 19	☁ 15

- ⓘ Alle aardrijkskundige namen beginnen met een hoofdletter.
- ⓘ In aardrijkskundige namen gebruik je **geen** koppelteken: *Great Britain, South America, New Zealand.*

**NEW ZEALAND**  
**23 days from £1945**  
 A Go Touring escorted holiday visits all the 'must see' attractions of magical New Zealand during our comprehensive 23 day tour

**ATHENS**  
 from  
**£209**  
 PER PERSON  
 INCL 2 NTS B&B IN A 3 STAR HOTEL, RETURN SCHEDULED FLIGHTS AND A CITY GUIDE  
**RESERVATIONS CALL:**  
**0181 241 5040**  
**CRYSTAL CITIES**  
CRYSTAL HOLIDAYS LTD ABTA V0476, ATOL 1064, IATA

**Tentrek OVERLAND EXPEDITIONS**  
**MOROCCO, GREECE, CRETE, TURKEY, LAPLAND**



How far will you go? This year if you are between 18-35 make it happen on a Tentrek. Laze on deserted beaches- make new friends it's easy with our small groups- explore by minibus the places ordinary tourists cannot reach.

2, 3, 4 or 6 weeks from **£69**

Write today for Brochure from Tentrek, Chislehurst, Kent. Tel: 01-467 3473

Escape by sea to the  
**GREEK ISLANDS**

**French Wines.**  
 To know them is to love them.

**SWISS AIRTOURS**  
 Britalia Travel Ltd

## Reference page 2 **Parts of the body**

ader  
amandelen  
blinde darm  
bloedvat  
borst  
borstkas  
bot  
buik  
darmen  
dij  
duim  
elleboog  
enkel  
gewricht  
hals  
hersens  
heup  
hiel  
huid  
kaak  
keel  
kies  
kin  
knie  
knie-schijf  
kroon  
kuit  
kunstgebit  
lever  
lip  
long  
maag  
nagel  
navel  
nek  
nier  
ooglid  
organ  
pink  
pols  
rib  
rimpel  
rug  
ruggegraat  
schedel  
scheenbeen

vein  
tonsils  
appendix  
blood vessel  
breast  
chest  
bone  
belly  
bowels  
thigh  
thumb  
elbow  
ankle  
joint  
neck  
brain(s)  
hip  
heel  
skin  
jaw  
throat  
molar  
chin  
knee  
kneecap  
crown  
calf  
dentures  
liver  
lip  
lung  
stomach  
nail  
navel  
neck  
kidney  
eyelid  
organ  
little finger  
wrist  
rib  
wrinkle  
back  
backbone  
skull  
shin

schouder  
slagader  
sleutelbeen  
slokdarm  
spier  
teen  
tong  
voetzool  
voorhoofd  
vulling  
wang  
weefsel  
wenkbrauw  
zenuw  
zool

shoulder  
artery  
collarbone  
gullet  
muscle  
toe  
tongue  
sole  
forehead  
filling  
cheek  
tissue  
eyebrow  
nerve  
sole



chest

## Reference page 3 Diseases and complaints

aids	<b>AIDS</b>	kramp	<b>cramp</b>
allergie	<b>allergy</b>	longontsteking	<b>pneumonia</b>
allergisch	<b>allergic</b>	maagpijn	<b>stomachache</b>
anorexia	<b>anorexia</b>	malaria	<b>malaria</b>
asthma	<b>asthma</b>	mazelen	<b>measles</b>
bacterie	<b>bacterium/germ</b>	misselijk	<b>sick</b>
beroerte	<b>stroke</b>	oorpijn	<b>earache</b>
besmettelijk	<b>contagious</b>	overgeven	<b>to vomit/to throw up</b>
bewusteloos	<b>unconscious</b>	pijn doen	<b>to hurt</b>
blaar	<b>blist</b>	pijn	<b>pain</b>
blind	<b>blind</b>	pijnlijk	<b>painful</b>
bloeddruk	<b>blood pressure</b>	pokken	<b>smallpox</b>
braken	<b>to vomit/to throw up</b>	roodvonk	<b>scarlet fever</b>
brandwond	<b>burn</b>	rugpijn	<b>backache</b>
bronchitis	<b>bronchitis</b>	schaafwond	<b>graze</b>
buikpijn	<b>stomachache</b>	suikerziekte	<b>diabetes</b>
bulimia	<b>bulimia</b>	verbrand	<b>burned</b>
coma	<b>coma</b>	verkouden zijn	<b>to have a cold</b>
diarree	<b>diarrhea</b>	verkoudheid	<b>a cold</b>
doof	<b>deaf</b>	verstuite enkel	<b>sprained ankle</b>
doofstom	<b>deaf and dumb</b>	virus	<b>virus</b>
eczeem	<b>eczema</b>	voedselvergiftiging	<b>food poisoning</b>
epileptisch	<b>epileptic</b>	wagenziek	<b>carsick</b>
flauwvallen	<b>to faint</b>	wond	<b>wound/injury</b>
gebroken been	<b>broken leg</b>	zeer doen	<b>to hurt</b>
gekneusde rib	<b>bruised rib</b>	zeeziek	<b>seasick</b>
geslachtsziekte	<b>sexual disease</b>	ziek	<b>sick/ill</b>
griep	<b>flu/influenza</b>	ziekte	<b>disease/illness</b>
hartziekte	<b>heart disease</b>	zonnesteek	<b>sunstroke</b>
hernia	<b>slipped disc</b>		
herpes	<b>herpes</b>		
hersenschudding	<b>concussion</b>		
hiv	<b>HIV</b>		
hoesten	<b>to cough</b>		
hoofdpijn	<b>headache</b>		
infectie	<b>infection</b>		
invalide	<b>disabled</b>		
jeuk	<b>itch</b>		
jeuken	<b>to itch</b>		
kanker	<b>cancer</b>		
keelontsteking	<b>tonsillitis</b>		
keelpijn	<b>sore throat</b>		
kiespijn	<b>toothache</b>		
kneuzing	<b>bruise</b>		
koorts	<b>fever</b>		

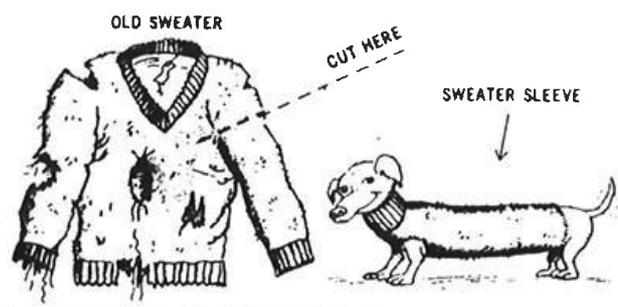
■ In this country every year 50,000 people die before their time because of smoking.

■ On average a smoker shortens his life by about 5½ minutes for each cigarette smoked.

## Reference page 4 **Clothes** (AE = Amerikaans Engels)

avondjurk	<b>evening dress/ evening gown</b>	overhemd	<b>shirt</b>
badjas	<b>bathrobe</b>	pak	<b>suit</b>
badpak	<b>bathing suit</b>	pyjama	<b>tights/AE: pantyhose</b>
beha	<b>bra</b>	regenjas	<b>cap</b>
bikini	<b>bikini</b>	riem	<b>leg</b>
bloes	<b>blouse</b>	riem	<b>polo shirt</b>
bontjas	<b>fur coat</b>	schort	<b>pyjamas/AE: pajamas</b>
boord	<b>collar</b>	slipje, zie onderbroek	<b>raincoat</b>
boxer short	<b>boxer shorts</b>	sluier	<b>belt</b>
broek	<b>trousers/AE: pants</b>	smalle pijpen	<b>zip/zipper</b>
colbert	<b>jacket</b>	smoking	<b>skirt</b>
confectiekleding	<b>ready-to-wear clothes/ off-the-peg clothes</b>	sokken	<b>shoelace</b>
dameskleding	<b>womenswear</b>	spijkerbroek	<b>apron</b>
garderobe	<b>wardrobe</b>	sportschoenen	<b>veil</b>
gesp	<b>buckle</b>	stropdas	<b>narrow legs</b>
handschoen	<b>glove</b>	trouwjurk	<b>dinner jacket/AE: tuxedo</b>
hemd (ondergoed)	<b>vest/AE: undershirt</b>	trui	<b>socks</b>
herenkleding	<b>menswear</b>	vest (bij kostuum)	<b>jeans</b>
hoed	<b>hat</b>	vest (trui)	<b>trainers/AE: sneakers</b>
hoofddoek	<b>headscarf</b>	veters	<b>tie</b>
jack	<b>jacket</b>	vrijetijdskleding	<b>wedding dress</b>
jas	<b>coat</b>	wijde pijpen	<b>sweater</b>
jurk	<b>dress</b>	zak	<b>waistcoat</b>
kledingstuk	<b>garment</b>	zakdoek	<b>cardigan</b>
korte broek	<b>shorts</b>	zwembroek	<b>shoelaces</b>
kostuum	<b>suit</b>		<b>casual clothes</b>
kousen	<b>stockings</b>		<b>wide legs</b>
kraag	<b>collar</b>		<b>pocket</b>
laars	<b>boot</b>		<b>handkerchief/hankie</b>
lange broek	<b>trousers/AE: pants</b>		<b>swimming trunks/trunks</b>
maatkleding	<b>tailor-made clothes/ made-to-measure clothes/ custom-made clothes</b>		
minirok	<b>miniskirt</b>		
mouw	<b>sleeve</b>		
mouwloos	<b>sleeveless</b>		
nachtjapon	<b>nightdress</b>		
nylons	<b>nylons</b>		
ochtenjas	<b>dressing gown</b>		
onderbroek (dames/heren)	<b>briefs</b>		
onderbroek (mannen)	<b>underpants</b>		
onderbroek (vrouwen)	<b>pants/knickers/AE: panties</b>		
ondergoed	<b>underwear</b>		
oorbellen	<b>earrings</b>		

### HOW TO MAKE CLOTHES FOR YOUR DOG



sleeve

## Reference page 5 **Food**

### **Vlees**

biefstuk	<b>rump steak</b>
gehakt	<b>minced meat</b>
gehaktbal	<b>meatball</b>
ham	<b>ham</b>
hamburger	<b>hamburger</b>
kalfsvlees	<b>veal</b>
karbonade	<b>chop</b>
kip	<b>chicken</b>
kotelet	<b>chop</b>
lamsvlees	<b>lamb</b>
lapje mager vlees	<b>steak</b>
lever	<b>liver</b>
pasteitje	<b>pie</b>
pate	<b>paté</b>
rosbief	<b>roast beef</b>
runderlapje	<b>beefsteak</b>
rundvlees	<b>beef</b>
schapenvlees	<b>mutton</b>
spek	<b>bacon</b>
varkensvlees	<b>pork</b>
wild	<b>game</b>
worst	<b>sausage</b>

### **Vis**

baars	<b>perch</b>
forel	<b>trout</b>
garnaal	<b>shrimp/prawn</b>
haring	<b>herring</b>
inktvis	<b>squid</b>
kabeljauw	<b>cod</b>
karper	<b>carp</b>
krab	<b>crab</b>
kreeft	<b>lobster</b>
makreel	<b>mackerel</b>
mosselen	<b>mussels</b>
oester	<b>oyster</b>
paling	<b>eel</b>
sardine	<b>sardine</b>
schelvis	<b>haddock</b>
schol	<b>plaice</b>
tong	<b>sole</b>
tonijn	<b>tuna</b>
visticks	<b>fish fingers</b>
zalm	<b>salmon</b>

### **Groenten**

aardappel	<b>potato</b>
andijvie	<b>endive</b>
asperge	<b>asparagus</b>
aubergine	<b>aubergine/ eggplant</b>
	<b>cauliflower</b>
	<b>bean</b>
broccoli	<b>broccoli</b>
champignon	<b>mushroom</b>
courgette	<b>courgette</b>
erwt	<b>pea</b>
friet	<b>chips/ French fries</b>
	<b>garlic</b>
knoflook	<b>cucumber</b>
komkommer	<b>cabbage</b>
kool	<b>paprika</b>
paprika	<b>pumpkin</b>
pompoen	<b>salad</b>
salade	<b>lettuce</b>
sla	<b>runner bean</b>
snijboon	<b>French beans</b>
sperziebonen	<b>spinach</b>
spinazie	<b>Brussels sprouts</b>
spruitjes	<b>onion</b>
ui	<b>chicory</b>
witlof	<b>carrots</b>
wortelen	

### **Fruit/noten**

aardbei	<b>strawberry</b>
ananas	<b>pineapple</b>
appel	<b>apple</b>
avocado	<b>avocado</b>
banaan	<b>banana</b>
bes	<b>berry</b>
bosbes	<b>blueberry</b>
braam	<b>blackberry</b>
citroen	<b>lemon</b>
dadel	<b>date</b>
druiven	<b>grapes</b>
framboos	<b>raspberry</b>
grapefruit	<b>grapefruit</b>
kers	<b>cherry</b>
kiwi	<b>kiwi</b>
kokosnoot	<b>coconut</b>

krent	<b>currant</b>
mandarijn	<b>tangerine</b>
mango	<b>mango</b>
meloen	<b>melon</b>
noot	<b>nut</b>
olijf	<b>olive</b>
peer	<b>pear</b>
perzik	<b>peach</b>
pinda	<b>peanut</b>
pruim	<b>plum</b>
rozijn	<b>raisin</b>
sinaasappel	<b>orange</b>
tomaat	<b>tomato</b>
vijg	<b>fig</b>
walnoot	<b>walnut</b>

### **Kruiden/sauzen**

azijn	<b>vinegar</b>
kaneel	<b>cinnamon</b>
kerry	<b>curry</b>
ketchup	<b>ketchup</b>
knoflook	<b>garlic</b>
kruiden	<b>herbs</b>
mayonaise	<b>mayonnaise</b>
mosterd	<b>mustard</b>
peper	<b>pepper</b>
saus	<b>sauce</b>
specerij	<b>spice</b>
zout	<b>salt</b>



'One day my mum sent my dad into the garden to cut a cabbage for dinner. Dad took out his knife, bent down – his hand slipped and he cut his throat!' 'How terrible! What did your mum do?' 'Opened a tin of peas.'

**cabbage / pea**

## Reference page 6 **Animals**

aap	<b>monkey</b>	koe	<b>cow</b>
arend	<b>eagle</b>	konijn	<b>rabbit</b>
baars	<b>perch</b>	kraai	<b>crow</b>
beer	<b>bear</b>	krab	<b>crab</b>
bij	<b>bee</b>	kreeft	<b>lobster</b>
buffel	<b>buffalo</b>	krekel	<b>cricket</b>
buizerd	<b>buzzard</b>	krokodil	<b>crocodile</b>
cavia	<b>guinea pig</b>	kwal	<b>jelly-fish</b>
dinosaurus	<b>dinosaur</b>	lam	<b>lamb</b>
dolfijn	<b>dolphin</b>	leeuw	<b>lion</b>
duif	<b>pigeon</b>	lieveheersbeestje	<b>ladybird</b>
eekhoorn	<b>squirrel</b>	luipaard	<b>leopard</b>
eend	<b>duck</b>	lijster	<b>thrush</b>
egel	<b>hedgehog</b>	makreel	<b>mackerel</b>
ekster	<b>magpie</b>	mammoet	<b>mammoth</b>
ezel	<b>donkey</b>	mees	<b>tit</b>
fazant	<b>pheasant</b>	meeuw	<b>seagull</b>
forel	<b>trout</b>	merel	<b>blackbird</b>
gans/ganzen	<b>goose/geese</b>	merrie	<b>mare</b>
garnaal	<b>shrimp/prawn</b>	mier	<b>ant</b>
giraffe	<b>giraffe</b>	mol	<b>mole</b>
goudvis	<b>goldfish</b>	mossel	<b>mussel</b>
haai	<b>shark</b>	mug	<b>gnat</b>
haan	<b>cock</b>	muilezel	<b>mule</b>
haas	<b>hare</b>	muis/muizen	<b>mouse/mice</b>
hagedis	<b>lizard</b>	mus	<b>sparrow</b>
hamster	<b>hamster</b>	muskiet	<b>mosquito</b>
haring	<b>herring</b>	neushoorn	<b>rhino(eros)</b>
havik	<b>hawk</b>	nijlpaard	<b>hippo(potamus)</b>
hert/herten	<b>deer/deer</b>	oester	<b>oyster</b>
hond	<b>dog</b>	olifant	<b>elephant</b>
ijsvogel	<b>kingfisher</b>	ongedierte	<b>vermin</b>
inktvis	<b>octopus</b>	ooievaar	<b>stork</b>
inktvis (pijlinktvis)	<b>squid</b>	os	<b>ox</b>
kabeljauw	<b>cod</b>	paard	<b>horse</b>
kakkerlak	<b>cockroach</b>	paling	<b>eel</b>
kalf	<b>calf</b>	papegaai	<b>parrot</b>
kalkoen	<b>turkey</b>	parkiet	<b>budgy</b>
kanarie	<b>canary</b>	patrijs	<b>partridge</b>
kameel	<b>camel</b>	pauw	<b>peacock</b>
kangoeroe	<b>kangaroo</b>	pinguïn	<b>penguin</b>
karper	<b>carp</b>	poes	<b>cat</b>
kat	<b>cat</b>	rat	<b>rat</b>
kater	<b>tomcat</b>	reiger	<b>heron</b>
kikker	<b>frog</b>	reptiel	<b>reptile</b>
kip	<b>chicken</b>	rog	<b>ray</b>

(Reference page 6 continued)

roodborstje	robin
roofdier	beast of prey
rups	caterpillar
sardine	sardine
schaap	sheep
schelvis	haddock
schildpad (water)	turtle
schildpad (land)	tortoise
schol	plaice
slak	snail
slang	snake
snoek	perch
specht	woodpecker
spin	spider
spreeuw	starling
stekelvarken	porcupine
stier	bull
struisvogel	ostrich
tijger	tiger
tong	sole
tor	beetle
tonijn	tuna
uil	owl
valk	falcon
varken	pig
vee	cattle
vink	finch
vleermuis	bat
vlinder	butterfly
vlo	flea
vos	fox
walvis	whale
wesp	wasp
wild zwijn	boar
winterkoning	wren
wolf	wolf
worm	worm
zalm	salmon
zebra	zebra
zeehond	seal
zwaan	swan
zwaardvis	swordfish
zwaluw	swallow

---

## WHY KILL ANIMALS FOR EXPERIMENTS?

**ANIMALS DON'T SMOKE  
ANIMALS DON'T DRIVE  
ANIMALS DON'T WEAR MAKE-UP  
ANIMALS DON'T USE PAINT  
ANIMALS DON'T DRINK ALCOHOL  
ANIMALS DON'T DROP BOMBS**

# Register

De nummers achter de woorden verwijzen naar de hoofdstukken.

<b>A</b>		advertise	58	anxious	100	at stake	100
abandon	89	advertisement	58	any case, in	68	athlete	88
abbreviation	50	advertising agency	58	anyhow	41	athletics	31
ability	61	advice	8	anything but	85	ATM	64
able	61	advise	8	anyway	41	attach	76, 90
abolish	54	affair	29	apart from	23	attachment	76
about	66	affection	74	apologise	27, 71	attack, to	43
about, be	25	afford	41, 71	apology	27	attempt	46
about to, be	83	afraid of	6, 75	apparently	85	attempt, to	46
abroad	42	after all	77	appeal to	101	attend	22
absence	22	after, look	2	appear	48, 90	attention, pay	23
absent	22	against	5	appearance	79	attic	17
absent-minded	100	age	2, 68	appetite	14	attitude	29
abuse	55	agency, advertising	58	apple-pie	15	attract	42
abuse, to	55	agency, employment	62	applicant	61	auction	18
access	76, 83	agency, travel	40	application	61	audible	86
accident	34	agent, estate	16	application, letter of	61	audience	33
accident, by	34	agent, travel	40	apply	27	aunt	1
accompany	77	Ages, Middle	68	apply for	41, 61	author	25
according to	67	agree with	71	apply to	85	autograph	86
account	86	agreeable	48	appoint	95	autumn	49
account, bank	64	agreement	71	appointment	69	available	11, 66
account for	23	agriculture	47	appreciate	74	avalanche	45
account, take into	73	aid	55	approach	69	average	24
accurate	50	aim	73	approach, to	69	avoid	34
accusation	52	aim, to	50	appropriate	87	awaken	43
accuse of	52	air raid	57	approval	27	award	33
ache, to	79	alarm clock	19	approve of	27	aware of	72
achieve	62	all, after	77	approximately	66	away match	30
achievement	62	allergic	7	area	45	awful	48
acid rain	47	allow	22	area code	59	axe	45
acknowledge	75	allowance	97	argue	75		
acquaintance	2	ally	54	argument	75	<b>B</b>	
across, come	11	along, get	27	arm, to	57	bachelor	2
act, to	53	alter	90	armchair	18	backbone	4
actor	33	although	8	arms	57, 93	background	2
actress	33	altitude	39	army, join the	57	bag, carrier	60
actually	24	altogether	85	arouse	101	bag, shopping	60
ad	58	a.m.	67	arrange	40, 84	baggage	36
adapt to	48	amazed	101	arrangement	40	bail, on	92
add	66	amazement, to my	101	arrival	36	bald	4
addict	28	amazing	75	arrive	36	ban	58
addicted	28	among	28, 74	art	22, 32	ban, to	58
addiction	28	amount	64	artificial	31, 45	bandage	5
addictive	28	amplifier	88	artist	32	bank	47
additional	98	ancestor	1	as though	38	bank account	64
address	26	ancient	99	ashamed of, be	29	bank card	64
adequate	98	anger	74	ashamed, be	71	banknote	64
adjust	38	angry with	74	ashore	39	bank robber	51
admirable	71	anniversary	69	ashtray	18	bankrupt, go	97
admiration	71	announce	59	aspirin, an	6	baptize	100
admire	71	announcement	94	assistant, shop	60	bar	15, 50
admission	33	annoy	101	astonished	101	bare	84
admit	27	annoyance	101	astonishment, to my	101	barely	13
adolescence	69	annual	88	asylum	55	bargain	60
adolescent	69	answer	23	asylum seeker	55	bark, to	43
adore	74	answer phone	59	at ease	87	barn	44
adult	1	answer, to	23	at last	67	barrel	82, 93
advance, in	97	answering machine	59	at least	66	basement	60
advantage	38	ant	43	at present	68	basket	15
advert	58	anxiety	100	at sign	76	basket, waste-paper	20

**Register** (de nummers achter de woorden verwijzen naar de hoofdstukken)

battery	38	birth	2	break it off	2	capital	26, 76
battle	56	birth, date of	2	breast	3	caption	86
be about	25	birth, place of	2	breath	3	capture	52
be about to	83	biscuit	15	breathe	3	car park	37
be ashamed	71	black coffee	13	breed, to	43	card, bank	64
be ashamed of	29	blackboard	24	brew, to	82	cardboard	82
be bound to	79	blackmail, to	51	bribe	51	card, phone	59
be delayed	40	blade	82	bribe, to	51	care for	72
be due	89	blame, to	35	brick	84	care of, take	2
be entitled to	96	blanket	19	bride	2	career	21
be faced with	73	bleed	7	bridegroom	2	careers teacher	22
be fed up with		bless	100	brief	99	careful	35
something	25	block of flats	83	brigade, fire	20	careless	35
be homesick	74	bloke	1	bright	22, 91	caretaker	23
be hungry	13	blond	4	brim	82	cargo	37
be in a hurry	36	blow, to	49	bring up	1	carpenter	19
be in favour of	88	blunt	81	broadcast, to	94	carpet	18
be on social security	62	blush, to	74	broke, go	97	carriage	36
be on the dole	95	board	19	browse	76	carrier bag	60
be on welfare	62	board, full	42	browse, to	94	carry	4
be thirsty	13	board, half	42	brush, to	4	cartoon (film)	32
be wrecked	89	board, on	39	bucket	20	case	52
bear, to	7	board, to	39	bull	43	case, in any	68
beat, to	30	boarding school	21	bullet	50	cash	64
because of	3	boast, to	75	bully	27	cashdesk	60
become	31	boil	13	bully, to	27	cash dispenser	64
bed and breakfast	42	bond	101	bun	15	cash machine	64
beef	12	bone	3, 12	burglar	51	cashpoint	64
beg, to	64, 75	bonnet	38	burglary	51	cast	32
beggar	64	book, phone	59	burn, to	20	casual clothes	9
behalf of, on	94	book, to	33	bury	8	casualty	57
behave	27, 71	bookcase	19	bus conductor	37	catch a cold	7
behaviour	27	boom, to	98	business	63	catch on	80
believe	70	boot	37	busy	35	catch, to	36, 43
belly	4	boot	9	but, anything	85	Catholic	70
belong to	39	booth, phone	59	butcher	12	cattle	43
belongings	89	booze	82	butterfly	44	cause	34, 93
below	49	border	41	button	11, 17	cause, to	34
belt	9	bore	72	buy, to	16	caution	89
belt, safety	38	boredom	72	by accident	34	cautious	89
belt, seat	38	boring	72	by means of	84	cave	46
bench	47	borrow	25	by the way	82	cease, to	99
bend	90	both	3			ceiling	84
bend, to	4	bother, to	82, 85	<b>C</b>		celebrate	2
benefit	62, 79	bound for	89	cab	38	celebrity	55
benefit, child	97	bound to, be	79	cabin	39	cell phone	58
benefit, to	79	bowl	81	café	15	cellar	16
berth	39	box	59	cage	44	cemetery	8
beside	37	box, call	59	calamity	90	centre, detox	28
besides	16, 66	box, phone	59	call box	59	centre, shopping	60
bet, to	30	bra	80	call, collect	59	Centre, Tourist	
betray	73	bracelet	10	camp, to	41	Information	42
better, had	8	brain(s)	3	campaign	94	century	68
beverage	82	brake	37	camping site	41	cereal	81
beware of	92	brake, to	37	campsite	41	certain	56
beyond	91	branch	45, 64	can	13	certificate	24
Bible	70	brand	60	can, spray	47	chain	42, 80
bilingual	26	brandy	82	canal	41	chain, store	60
bill	15	brave	56	cancel	40	chairman	26
billboard	94	bravery	93	cancellation	40	chairwoman	26
bin, waste	17	bread	15	cancer	8	chalk	85
biology	22	bread roll	15	candle	18	challenge	30
bird of prey	44	break	21	canned	81	challenge, to	30
biro	26	breakfast, bed and	42	capable	61	champion	30

**Register** (de nummers achter de woorden verwijzen naar de hoofdstukken)

championship	30	cloudy	48	conductor	88	country code	59
chance	49	clue	51	conductor, bus	37	country, developing	55
change your mind	72	coach	37	confess	52	country, in the	91
change	49, 96	coast	39	confession	92	countryside	45
change, to	9, 37, 49, 64	code, area	59	confidence	73	county	42
channel	59	code, country	59	confident	73	coupon	63
Channel Tunnel	41	code, zip	58	confidential	73	courage	56
chap	1	coffee, black	13	confirm	59	courageous	93
chapter	25	coffee maker	17	confusing	73	courier	58
character	29	coffee, white	13	congratulate	2	course	24, 82,
character, main	25	coffin	79	congratulations	2	89, 91	
charge	52	coin	64	connect	36	course, main	82
charge, to	97	coincidence	69	connection	36	court	52
charge with	52	cold, catch a	7	conquer, to	93	court, tennis	31
charity	54	cold, have a	7	conscience	72	cousin	1
chase, to	44	collapse, to	65	conscious	7	cover, to	40, 46,
chat, to	26	collar	11	conscious of	72	63, 94	
cheap	9	collect call	59	consequence	87	coverage	94
cheat, to	29	collect, to	32	consequently	87	coward	56
check, to	36	collection	32	conservationist	91	cradle	84
checkout	60	college	21	Conservative party	53	crash	34
cheek	78	collide	90	consider	2, 95	crash into	89
cheer, to	30	collision	90	considerable	65	crash, to	39
cheerful	71	comb	84	consideration, take into	100	craze	28
cheers	15	come across	11	consist of	1	cream	14
chemist	6	comfort, to	75	consultant	94	cream, ice	14
chemistry	22	comic	25	consumer	96	create	44
chest	3, 84	comment	58	contact lens	7	creature	44
chew, to	4	commerce	76, 96	contagious	79	credit, phone	59
chicken	12	commercial	58, 63	contain	12	creep, to	44
chief	50, 98	commit	50	content	24	creepy	75
chiefly	98	committee	88	contents	82	crew	39
child, an only	2	common	91	contest	31	crime	50
child benefit	97	common, in	100	continually	68	criminal	50
chimney	83	common sense	73	continue	42, 68	crisp	82
chips	13	Commons, House of	53	continuous	99	crisps	13
choice	23	communicate	58	continuously	99	crook	92
choir	70	communication	58	contractor	95	crop	46
choke, to	84	companion	77	contradict	92	cross, to	35
choose	23	company	61, 77	contrary, on the	95	crossing	39
Christmas Eve	68	compare	26	contribute	97	crossroads	89
cinema	32	comparison	86	control, to	74	crowd	35
circumstance	54	compartment	37	convenient	89, 99	crowded	35
citizen	54	compel	91	conviction	92	cruel	73
civil servant	53	compete	63	convince	50	cruelty	73
civilian	93	competition	63	cook, to	13	cupboard	14
civilisation	54	competitive	96	cooker	83	cure, to	5
civilised	54	competitor	63	co-operate	95	curiosity	72
claim, to	57, 63	complain	14	cope with	27	curious	16, 72
class	22	complaint	14	copy	25	curly	78
class, repeat a	24	complete, to	24	copy, to	26	currency	97
clean	18	completely	66	core	98	current	47
clean, to	18	complicated	73	corpse	4	curriculum	85
cleaner, vacuum	18	compose	88	corridor	19	curse, to	82
clear	49, 52	comprehensive (school)	21	cottage	83	curtain	18
clerk	95	compulsory	22	cottage, holiday	42	curve	90
clever	22	computer science	22	cotton	10	cushion	84
climate	48	concern	7	couch	18	custom	68
clock, alarm	19	concerned	7	couch potato	28	customer	60
close, to	17	concerning	95	cough, to	7	customs, go through	40
cloth	80	concrete	84	council, town	54	customs officer	40
clothes	9	condemn	52	count on	29	cut	97
clothes, casual	9	condition	8	count, to	66	cutback	97
cloud	48	conduct	87	countless	98	cute	101

**Register** (de nummers achter de woorden verwijzen naar de hoofdstukken)

cycling trip	41	deserve	30	dishwasher	17	duty, on	92
cyclist	34	design, to	11	disk	76	duvet	19
<b>D</b>		designer	11	dislike, to	75	dye, to	10
damage	57	desire	75	dismiss	61	<b>E</b>	
damage, to	57	desire, to	75	disobedient	87	earn	30, 61
danger	8	desk	23, 76	disobey	87	earn a living	62
dangerous	8	desktop	76	dispenser, cash	64	earring	10
dare, to	29	despair, to	75	disqualify	88	earth	45
data	59, 76	desperate	75	distance	35	earthquake	45
database	76	despite	29	distinguish	79	ease, at	87
date	67	dessert	14	distract	73	Easter	68
date of birth	2	destination	42	distrust, to	29	easy	22
deaf and dumb	79	destroy	56	disturb	23	E-commerce	76
deal in	62	detached	83	dive, to	31	economic	63
deal with	25	determine	72	diver	31	economical	63
death	8	determined	72	divide	51	economics	22
death penalty	52	detox centre	28	divorce	2	economise	63
debt	64	develop	55, 71	divorce, to	2	edge	45
decade	99	developing country	55	do homework	22	editor	94
decay	81	development	55	do one's shopping	60	educate	21
deceive	29, 87	devote to	88	do the dishes	17	education	21
decent	29	dial	58	do without	81	education, physical	22
decide	22	dial, to	58	doctor, family	5	education, religious	22
decision	22	diamond	10	dole, be on the	95	effort	91
declare	40	diary	22	doll	32	eggs, free range	81
decorate	20	dictionary	24	dominant	72	either ... or	90
decrease	98	diet	12	dominate	72	elderly	2
decrease, to	98	difference	13	donkey	44	eldest	1
dedicate to	54	different	13	dope	88	elect	54
deer	44	difficult	22	dot	58	election	54
defeat	30	diligence	87	double room	42	elevator	60
defence	30	diligent	29	doubt	29	eliminate	88
defend	30	direction	35	doubt, to	29	else	41
degree	49	director	33	down, let	28	embarrass	101
delay	40	director, managing	63	down, slow	35	embrace, to	2
delete	76	dirty	9	down, to turn	18	emergency	20
deliberately	87	disabled	8	downstairs	16	emergency number	50
delicious	12	disadvantage	38	doze, to	78	emotion	74
delight	85	disagree	71	dozen	65	emperor	53
delighted	85	disagreeable	48	drag, to	43, 76	emphasis	26
delightful	85	disappear	48	draw, a	30	emphasize	26
deliver	58	disappointed	74	draw, to	21, 88	empire	53
delivery	58	disappointment	74	drawer	19	employee	62
demand	61	disapproval	27	drawing	21	employer	62
demand for	96	disapprove of	27	dreadful	48	employment	62
demand, to	61	disaster	39	dress	9	employment agency	62
democracy	53	discipline	23	dress, to	9, 71	empty	15
demolish	83	disco	56	drink	12	enable	96
dense	49	discount	63	drink, soft	15	enclose	86
dentist	6	discourage	93	drive, to	35	encourage	56
deny	51	discover	40	driving licence	38	endanger	91
depart, to	36	discovery	40	drop, to	66, 76	endangered	44
department	60	discriminate	55	drown	20, 47	endurance	88
department store	60	discrimination	55	dry	49	enemy	56
departure	36	discrimination, racial	55	dry, to	16	engage	95
depend on	48	disease	6	due to	35	engaged	59
dependent on	91	disguise oneself	92	due, be	89	engaged (to)	2
deposit	64	disgust	101	dull	100	engine	36, 38,
descendant	77	disgusting	74	dumb	85	76	
describe	50	dish	13, 59,	dumb, deaf and	79	engine trouble	38
description	50	81		dust	18	engineer	61
desert	45	dishes, do the	17	dustbin	18, 46	enjoy	42
desert, to	88	dishes, the	17	duty	29	enjoy oneself	42
		dishonest	29	duty-free	40		

**Register** (de nummers achter de woorden verwijzen naar de hoofdstukken)

enlist	93	existence, the	86	fast	23	flavour	14
enormous	65	exit	20, 34	fast train	36	flee, to	54
enough	13	expand	96	fasten	39	flight	40
enquire	90	expect	24	fate	93	float, to	91
enquiries, make	90	expectation	24	fault	35	flood	47
enterprise	90	expenses	64	favour	48	flood, to	47
entertain	33	expensive	9	favour of, be in	88	floor, first	16
entertainment	33	experience	61	favourable	48	floor, ground	16
entire	84	experienced	61	favourite	13	flow, to	47
entirely	66	expire	90	fear	40	flu	7
entitled to, be	96	explain	23	fear, to	40	fluent	26
entrance	17	explanation	23	feature	78	fly, to	39
envious	101	explore	76, 91	fed up with something, be		foam	91
environment	46	explorer	91	25		focus, to	73
environmental	46	expose	79	fee	97	fog	48
environmentalist	46	exposure	79	feed, to	44	fold, to	80
envy, to	74	express, to	71	feel, to	71	follow	8
equal to	65	expression	71	fellow	1	fond of	81
equality	65	extend	98	fellow man	77	food	12
equip	90	extensive	98	fellow passenger	36	fool	71
equipment	42	extent	98	female	43	foolish	71
erase	76	exterior	83	fence	19	for rent	17
error	86	extinct	67	ferry	39	for sale	16
escalator	60	extinguish	84	fertile	46	for the sake of	87
escape, to	44	extraordinary	91	fertiliser	46	force	39, 92
establish	63	extremely	46	fetch	82	force, to	39
estate agent	16	eyebrow	78	fever, have a	7	forecast, to	99
estimate, to	66	eyelash	78	few	23, 66	forecast, weather	48
eternal	68			few, a	23	foreign	23
ethnic	55	<b>F</b>		fewer	66	foreign language	23
ethnic minority	55	fabulous	101	fewest	66	foreign secretary	53
EU	54	face, to	73	fiancé	77	foreigner	23
euro	56	faced with, be	73	fiancée	77	forest	45
European Union	54	facilities	31	fiction	86	form	22, 41
Eve, Christmas	68	fact	52	figure	65	former	68
Eve, New Year's	68	factory	46, 62	figures, viewing	59	formerly	99
event	30	fail	24, 31,	file	76	fortnight, a	99
eventually	99	46		fill	6	fortunate	95
ever, hardly	67	fail mark	24	fill in	41	fortunately	20
evidence	52	failure	46	filling station	38	forward to, look	40
evident	52	failure, power	94	filthy	83	foster parents	1
evil	93	faint, to	79	final exam(ination)	24	found	63
exactly	65	fair	4, 30,	finally	67	fountain	47
exaggerate	73	96		fine	34	four times	69
exam(ination), final	24	fair, fun	33	fine, to	34	frank	101
exam, oral	24	fairly	85	fine weather	48	free of charge	64
exam, written	24	fairy	86	fire brigade	20	free range eggs	81
examine	5	fairy tale	25	fire, to	61	free time	32
exceed	98	faith	70	fire to, set	20	free	24, 41, 64
except	66	faithful	77	firefighter	20	freedom	56
exchange rate	97	fake	11	fireman	20	freeze, to	12, 49
exchange, stock	63	fake, to	11	firm	61, 100	freezer	17
exchange, to	31, 60	fall in love with	1	first floor	16	freight	89
excited	75	fall, to	66	first name	1	frequently	69, 76
excitement	75	familiar	75	first-rate	98	fresh	14
exciting	75	family doctor	5	fit	81	fridge	17
exclaim	86	family name	1	fit, to	9	fright	101
exclamation	86	famine	81	fitting room	9	frighten	75
executive	95	famous	21	fix	67	frontier	90
exercise	8, 22	fancy, to	75	fix, to	19	frost	49
exhausted	8	fare	89	flat	45, 83	fruit	13
exhibit, to	32	fascinating	25	flat tyre	37	fry, to	12
exhibition	32	fashion	9	flats, block of	83	fuel	38
exist	25	fashionable	90	flatter	87	fugitive	92

**Register** (de nummers achter de woorden verwijzen naar de hoofdstukken)

full board	42	gradually	67	haunted house	101	hostel, youth	42
funeral	8	graduate	21	have a cold	7	hostess	15
funfair	33	graduate, to	21	have a fever	7	hostile	93
fur	11	grammar	24	have a temperature	7	hostility	93
furious	28	grammar school	21	have something done	84	hour, rush	35
furnished	84	grant	22	head(master)	22	house, guest	42
furniture	18	granted, take for	97	headache, a	6	house, haunted	101
fuss	29	grape	14	headline	58	House of Commons	53
future, the	67	grasp, to	84	headquarters	93	House of Lords	53
<b>G</b>		grateful	71	headscarf	70	house, terraced	83
gale	49	gratitude	71	heal	5	however	49
gamble, to	28	gravel	84	health	5	huge	65
game	44	greedy	81	healthy	5	human	3
gang	51	greengrocer	13	heat	18	human being	3
gaol	51	greenhouse	84	heat wave	48	humour, sense of	73
gap	19	grey	4	heating	18	hundred	64
gas	38	grief	79	heaven	70	hungry, be	13
gate	19	ground floor	16	heavy	40	hunt	43
gear	38, 42	grow	46	hedge	45	hurricane	49
gem	11	grown-up	1	height	65	hurry, be in a	36
general	54	growth	65	heir	96	hurry, to	71
general practitioner	5	grumble, to	101	helmet	34	hurt	3
gently	89	guarantee, to	63	help	55	<b>I</b>	
genuine	9	guard	51	herd	44	ice	14
geography	22	guard, train	37	hero	56	ice cream	14
gesture	94	guardian	77	heroine	56	ice rink	31
get along	27	guest	2	hesitate	9	if	72
get ill	5	guest house	42	hesitation	9	ignore	86
get off	37	guest room	16	hide	44	ill	5
get on	27, 37	guide	41	hide, to	50	ill, get	5
get rid of	7	guidebook	41	hijack, to	40	illegal	52
get sick	5	guilt	52	hill	45	illegible	86
ghost	75	guilty	52	hilly	45	illness	6
giant	65	guy	1	hire	42	image	73
gift	11	gym	22	history	22	imagination	71
gin	15	gymnasium	22	hit, to	3	imagine, to	71
give in	95	gypsy	47	hitchhike, to	42	imam	70
give way	89	<b>H</b>		hold, to	4	immediately	67
glacier	91	habit	6	hole	6	immense	98
glad	24	hack	59	holiday cottage	42	immigrant	55
glance	99	had better	8	holiday, on	41	improvement	96
glance, to	99	hail	48	hollow	91	impatient	28
glasses	7	hairdresser	3	holy	70	impolite	27
gloomy	48	half board	42	home match	30	important	21
glorious	101	hall	16	homeless	17	impossible	4
glove	9	hall, town	53	homemade	13	impression	40
glue	84	handkerchief	7	homesick, be	74	impressive	41
go bankrupt	97	handle, to	27	homework, do	22	improbable	67
go broke	97	handsome	4	honest	29	improve	49
go in for sports	31	happen	35	honesty	29	improvement	49
go steady	2	harass	29	honey	13	impudent	87
go through customs	40	harbour	39	honeymoon	2	in advance	97
goal	73	hard-boiled	81	honour	57	in any case	68
good at	22	hardly	13	hook	44	in case	49
good-looking	4	hardly ever	67	hooligan	28	in common	100
gospel	70	hardly ... when	33	hooliganism	28	in love with	1
gossip	94	hardship	93	horrible	48, 57	in order to	18
govern	53	harm	43	horror	57	in spite of	29
government	53	harmful	43	hose	91	in stock	96
GP	5	harmless	43	hospitable	28	in the country	91
grab, to	43	harvest	46	hospitality	28	in the meantime	67
grade	24	hate	74	host	15	inadequate	98
gradual	67	hatred	74	host, to	76	inch	76
				hostage	51		

**Register** (de nummers achter de woorden verwijzen naar de hoofdstukken)

incident	90	investigate	50	<b>L</b>		light, to	17
inclined	73	investigation	50	label	15	light, traffic	34
including	15	invisible	45	labour	95	lighter	17
income	63	invitation	15	Labour party	53	lighthouse	39
increase	66	invite	15	labourer	62	lightning	48
increase, to	66	involve	93	lack of	64	likely	99
incredible	73	involve in	75	lack, to	96	limit, speed	34
independence	53	iron, to	80	lad	77	limit, to	65
independent	53	irregular	68	lager	82	limitation	98
indicate	89	irritate	75	lake	47	link	36, 76
indication	89	irritation	75	lamb	12	link, to	36
indoor	31	issue	54, 94	landlord	82	liquid	82
industrious	87	it's a pity	33	lane	37	litter	46
inequality	65	item	33, 58	language, foreign	23	little	66
inevitable	34			language, native	23	livelihood	95
infertile	46	<b>J</b>		lap	76, 78	liver	3
influence	63	jacket	10	laptop	76	living, earn a	62
influence, to	63	jail	51	lass	77	living room	16
influenza	7	jam, traffic	35	last	69	load	89
inform	58	jaw	43	last, at	67	load, to	38, 76
information	37	jealous (of)	74	lately	68	loaf, a	15
Information Centre,		jeans	10	latest	69	loan	64
Tourist	42	jet	39	launch, to	57	local	41
inhabitant	20	Jew	70	laundry	80	lock	17
inherit	96	jewel	10	lavatory	16	lock, to	17, 76
inheritance	96	jeweller	10	law	52	locker	37
injured	35	jewellery	80	lawn	19	lodge, to	90
injury	35	Jewish	70	lawnmower	84	log	83
injury time	88	job interview	62	lawyer	52	lonely	75
injustice	100	job, regular	62	lay, to	44	long for	101
inmate	92	jobcentre	62	lazy	29	longing	101
inn	90	Join in	31	lead	98	long-term	69
innocence	50	Join the army	57	lead free	38	look after	2
innocent	50	Journey	41	leaf	45	look for	11
innovation	85	joy	85	leaflet	41	look forward to	40
inquire	90	judge	52	league	31	Lords, House of	53
inquiries, make	90	judge, to	52	least, at	66	lorry	37
insane	6	judgement	92	leather	9	lose sight of	78
insist	99	juice	14	leave for	40	lose	1
insolent	87	jump, to	20	leave, to	36	loss	1
instance	92	junction	89	lecture	85	lounge	16
instant	99	junk mail	94	legal	52	love with, fall in	1
instantly	99	junk	60, 76	leisure time	32	love with, in	1
instead of	15	justice	100	lend	25	lovely	48
insult	28	justify	87	lens, contact	7	low	24
insult, to	28			less	66	low-fat	12
insurance	63	<b>K</b>		lesson	21	loyal	77
insure	63	keep in touch	58	let down	28	luggage	36
intend	41	keep on	69	let, to	17, 83, 90	lump, sugar	15
intention	41	keep to	71	letter of application	61	lung	3
interest	64	kennel	43	level	24, 65	lyric	88
interfere with	100	key	17	liar	28		
intern	62	keypad	58	liberate	93	<b>M</b>	
internship	62	kidnap, to	51	liberation	93	machine, answering	59
interpreter	26	kidney	8	liberty	56	machine, cash	64
interrupt	26	kindergarten	21	library	25	machine, washing	17
interruption	26	knit	80	licence	82	magazine	58
interval	32	knot	98	licence, driving	38	magic	88
interview, job	62	knowledge	23	lie	28	magnificent	10
introduce	2	Koran	70	lie, to	28	mail	26
intruder	87			lifebelt	39	mail, junk	94
invent	63			lifeboat	39	main	66
invention	63			lift	42, 60	main character	25
invest	63			lift, to	65	main course	82

**Register** (de nummers achter de woorden verwijzen naar de hoofdstukken)

mainland	47	mend, to	11	naked	4	obvious	52
mainly	66	menswear	10	name, family	1	obviously	85
maintain	97	mental	6	name, first	1	occasion of, on the	67
major	98	mention	24	napkin	14	occasionally	68
majority	54	menu	13	narrow	34	occupation	61
make	38	merely	98	nasty	101	occupied	37
make enquiries	90	merger	97	native	20	occur	90
make inquiries	90	mess	18	native language	23	occur to	100
make up one's mind	100	message	59, 76	naughty	29	odd	86
male	43	mice	43	naval	93	off, see someone	36
mall	60	microwave	17	navy	57	offence	28, 92
mall, shopping	60	middle-aged	2	necessary	33	offend	28
mammal	44	Middle Ages	68	necklace	10	offer	42
man, fellow	77	migrant	62	needle	80	offer, to	42
manage	96	migrant worker	62	neglect	29	office	61
manage to	46	migrate	95	negotiate	95	officer, customs	40
management	63	mild	48	negotiation	95	often	69
managing director	63	mind	71	negro	56	old people's home	2
mankind	54	mind, change your	72	neighbourhood	16	old-fashioned	9
manners	29	mind, make up one's	100	neighbours	16	omelette	81
manually	95	mind, to	71	neither	30	omission	86
manufacture, to	95	minimum wage	62	neither ... nor	82	omit	86
manufacturer	62	minister	53	nephew	1	on bail	92
map	40	Minister, Prime	53	nerve	71	on behalf of	94
mark	24	minor	98	nervous	71	on board	39
mark, fail	24	minority	54	nevertheless	90	on duty	92
mark, pass	24	minority, ethnic	55	New Year's Eve	68	on holiday	41
marriage	2	miracle	40	next to	37	on purpose	27
marvellous	10	mirror	19	nickname	23, 76	on the contrary	95
mass media	58	miser	97	niece	1	on the occasion of	67
match, away	30	missile	57	night, shopping	60	on your own	19
match, home	30	mixture	98	nod, to	78	on, get	27
match, to	84	moan, to	79	noise	23	once	69
mathematics	22	mobile phone	58	non-smoker	36	one's mind, make up	100
maths	22	modest	83	noon	99	one's shopping, do	60
matter	24	monastery	100	nor, neither ...	82	oneself, disguise	92
maybe	49	monk	100	note	26, 64, 94	oneself, enjoy	42
mayonnaise	15	mood	75	notice	85	only child, an	2
mayor	53	moped	34	notice of, take	94	operate on	5
meadow	44	moreover	16	notice, to	59	operation	5
meal	12	mortal	93	notorious	92	opinion	71
mean, to	23	mortgage	97	novel	25	opponent	30
meaning	23	mosque	70	novelist	25	opportunity	67
means	58, 97	mother-in-law	1	nowadays	68	oppose	54
means of, by	84	motion	90	nuclear	47	opposite	50
meantime, in the	67	motorbike	34	nude	4	opposite, the	3
meanwhile	67	motorcycle	34	nuisance, what a	90	option	73
measure	65, 90	motorcyclist	34	number, emergency	50	optional subject	22
measure, to	98	motorist	89	numerous	98	or, either ...	90
meat	12	motorway	34	nurse	5	oral exam	24
meatball	12	mountain	45	nursery school	21	orchestra	88
mechanic	38	moustache	4			order, out of	35
medal	31	move, to	3, 16, 74	<b>O</b>		order, to	15
media, mass	58	movement	3	oak	45	order to, in	18
medicine	5	mow, to	19	obedience	87	ordinary	7
medieval	68	mud	46	obedient	87	organ	32, 78
Mediterranean Sea, the	57	murder	50	obey	27	origin	77
medium	81	murderer	50	object	85	orphan	77
melody	32	muscle	3	object to	92	otherwise	41
melt	49	Muslim	70	objection	92	ought to	4
member	30	mustard	81	obligation	100	out of order	35
Member of Parliament	53			obliged	73	outlet	96
memorial	57	<b>N</b>		obstinate	87	outskirts	84
memory	23	nail	3, 19, 76	obtain	87	outstanding	88

**Register** (de nummers achter de woorden verwijzen naar de hoofdstukken)

oven	83	peak	47	plumber	95	present, the	67
overcome	72	pearl	9	p.m.	67	preserve	81
overdue	89	peculiar	81	pneumonia	79	press, the	54
overlook	85	pedestrian	35	poem	25	press, to	17
overtake	34	pedigree	44	poet	25	pressure	37
overweight	65	peel, to	81	point out	29	presumably	100
overwhelming	98	peer, to	78	poison	7	presume	100
owe	64	penalty, death	52	poisonous	7	pretend	72
owe to	77	people's home, old	2	police station	50	pretty	4, 24
owing to	35	pepper	13	policy	54	prevent	34
owl	44	perform	31, 33, 79	polish, to	9	previous	68
own	16	performance	31, 33	polite	27	prey, bird of	44
own, on your	19	perfume	40	politician	53	pride	74
own, to	16, 20	perhaps	49	politics	53	priest	70
owner	16	period	22, 68	pollute	46	primary school	21
oxygen	78	perishable	81	pollution	46	Prime Minister	53
<b>P</b>		permission	22	pond	20	principal	85
Pacific, the	57	permit, residence	55	pool	48	print, to	59
Pages, Yellow	94	permit, to	22	poor	85	prison	51
pain	3	permit, work	62	Pope	70	prisoner	51
painful	3	persuade	71	popular	31	private	57, 59
painter	32	pet	43	population	66	prize	31
painting	32	petrol	38	pork	12	probable	67
pale	5	petrol station	38	port	39	processor, word	58
panties	80	pharmacy	79	porter	89	profession	61
pants	80	phone, answer	59	position	95	profit	63
paragraph	26	phone book	59	possess	20	profitable	63
paralysed	6	phone booth	59	possessions	20	progress	23
parcel	58	phone box	59	possible	4	prohibited	35
parental	77	phone card	59	post	95	promise	33
parents, foster	1	phone, cell	58	postage	86	promise, to	33
parish	70	phone credit	59	postcode	58	promote	88
park, car	37	phone, mobile	58	postpone	67	pronounce	26
parliament	53	photo	56	potato	56	pronunciation	26
Parliament, Member of	53	physical	6	pour	82, 91	proof	52
part	3, 33, 66	physical education	22	poverty	64	proper	69
part, spare	38	physician	79	power	53	properly	69
participant	55	physics	22	power failure	94	proportion	66
participate	55	piano	56	power station	47	proposal	89
particular	94	pick, to	45	powerful	53	propose	36
party	53	pick up, to	36	practice	32	proprietor	90
party, Conservative	53	pickpocket	50	practise	32	prosecute	92
party, Labour	53	pie	12	practitioner, general	5	prospect	69
pass mark	24	piece	12	praise, to	28	prosperity	96
pass out	79	pigeon	44	pram	88	prosperous	96
pass, to	24, 82	pile	25	pray	70	protect	47
passage	19, 39	pillow	19	prayer	70	protection	47
passenger	36	pilot	89	preach	70	Protestant	70
passenger, fellow	36	PIN	64	precaution	92	proud (of)	74
passion	75	pin	80	precious stone	80	prove	52
passionate	101	pink	4	predict	67	proverb	86
past, the	67	pitch	88	prediction	67	provide	54, 76
pastime	88	pity, it's a	33	predominant	72	provide with	54
pastry	14	place of birth	2	predominate	72	provoke	87
patch	80	place, take	35	prefer	15	pub	15
path	19	plain	86	pregnancy	5	public school	85
patience	28	plan, town	40	pregnant	5	publish	25
patient	28	plant	46	prejudice	72	publisher	25
pavement	34	plaster	5	premises	97	puncture	37
pay attention	23	plate	14	prepare	82	punish	27
PE	22	platform	36	prescribe	79	punishment	27
peace	57	play	33	prescription	7	purchase, to	97
peaceful	93	plenty of	65	present	11, 22	pure	47
		plug	19	present, at	68	purpose	37

**Register** (de nummers achter de woorden verwijzen naar de hoofdstukken)

purpose, on	27	recovery	6	residence permit	55	runway	39
purse	64	reduce	65	resident	90	rush hour	35
pursue	92	refer to	23	resign	95	rush, to	84
put off	67	referee	30	resist	79		
put on	9	refrigerator	17	resistance	79	<b>S</b>	
put out	20	refugee	54	resolution	100	sack, to	61
put through	94	refund, to	64	resolve	100	sacrifice, to	93
pyjamas	10	refusal	2	resort, seaside	42	sad	74
		refuse	2	respect	73	safe	74
<b>Q</b>		regard	2	response	58	safety	38
qualification	95	region	62	responsibility	38	safety belt	38
qualified	62	regret, to	33	responsible	38	sailboard	31
quantity	65	regular	68	restrict	65	saint	70
quarrel	29	regular job	62	restriction	98	sake of, for the	87
quarrel, to	29	regularly	68	retail	96	sale	63
queer	86	regulation	52	retire	61	sale, for	16
questionnaire	94	reject	36	retirement	61	salt	13
queue	36	relation	77	return ticket	37	same	16
queue, to	36	relationship	1	reveal	56	satisfaction	85
quilt	19	relative	1	revenge	75	satisfactory	24
quit	95	relax	71	revenge, to	75	satisfied	24
quote, to	86	release, to	52	review	59, 86	satisfy	24
		reliable	41	reward	64	sauce	14
<b>R</b>		relief	8	rice	14	saucer	14
rabbit	44	relieve	79	rid of, get	7	sausage	12
racial discrimination	55	relieved	8	riddle	88	save	64
racism	55	religion	70	ride, to	35	scar	4
racist	55	religious	70	ridiculous	74	scarce	81
raft	42	religious education	22	rifle	57	scarcely	81
raid, air	57	reluctantly	101	rim	82	scare	75
rain, acid	47	rely on	41	rink, ice	31	scared of	75
raise, to	1, 66	remain	18	rise, to	66	scarf	9
random	98	remark, to	26	risk	20	scenery	45
range eggs, free	81	remarkable	86	risk, to	20	scent	45, 92
rank	57	remember	71	risky	84	schedule	67
rape	51	remind of	72	rob, to	51	school, boarding	21
rape, to	51	removal	16	robber, bank	51	school, comprehensive	21
rapid	23	remove	4	robbery	51	school, grammar	21
rare	32, 81	remover	16	roll, bread	15	school, nursery	21
rarely	32	renovate	83	roof	17	school, primary	21
rate	97	rent	17	room	19	school, public	85
rate, exchange	97	rent, for	17	room, double	42	school, secondary	21
rather	24	rent out	42	room, fitting	9	science	21, 22
rather, would	69	rent, to	17, 42	room, guest	16	science, computer	22
ratings, TV	59	repair, to	19	room, living	16	science, social	22
razor	78	repeat	59	room, single	42	scientific	21
reach, to	31	repeat a class	24	room, spare	16	scientist	21
real	9	replace	30	root	45	scissors	10
realise	28, 71, 73	reply	23	rope	65	scold	87
reality	25, 76	reply, to	23	rough	39	scout	93
really	25	report	24	roundabout	89	scrap	86
reason	22	report, to	51	row	20, 29	scream, to	44
reasonable	66	reporter	59	row, to	31	screen	32
reassure	101	represent	53	royal	53	Sea, the Mediterranean	57
receipt	60	representative	53	rub, to	78	seal	44
receive	58	request	33	rubbish	46	search, to	50, 76
recently	68	request, to	33	rucksack	38	seasick	5
receptionist	42	require	61	rude	28	seaside resort	42
recipe	82	requirement	61	rule	27	season	67
recognise	54, 72	rescue, to	39	ruler	85	seat	33
recommend	40	research	21	rumour	94	seat belt	38
record	94	resemblance	77	run out	38	secondary school	21
record, to	58	resemble	77	run over	89	secret	56
recover	6, 80, 92	reserve	33	run, to	96	secretary, foreign	53

**Register** (de nummers achter de woorden verwijzen naar de hoofdstukken)

secure	74	shopping, do one's	60	smell	12	spy	56, 76
security	74	shopping mall	60	smell, to	12	square	17, 35, 65
security, be on social	62	shopping night	60	smooth	91	squat, to	50
security, social	62	shopping trolley	60	snail	76	squatter	50
see someone off	36	shore	47	snake	43	squeeze, to	82
see to	84	shortage	62	snore, to	78	squirrel	43
seed	91	shorts	10	soccer	31	stab, to	92
seeker, asylum	55	short-term	69	social science	22	stable	43
seem	28	should	4	social security	62	stadium	30
seize	78	shower	16, 48	social security, be on	62	staff	62
self-confidence	73	shut, to	17	society	53	stage	33, 68
selfish	29	shy	74	socket	19	stainless	81
self-service	14	shyness	101	sofa	18	staircase	16
sell, to	10	sick	5	soft drink	15	stairs	16
semi-detached	83	sick, get	5	soft-boiled	81	stake, at	100
sense of humour	73	sight	42, 78	soil	46	stalk	51
sense	78, 86	sight of, lose	78	sold out	32	stamina	88
sense, common	73	sign	35	solicitor	92	stand, to	72
senseless	57	sign, at	76	solid	81	standard	59
sensible	72	sign, to	26	solution	32	starter	13
sensitive	3	sign, traffic	35	solve	32	startle	101
sentence	24, 52	signature	26	some	23	starve	81
separate	19	signpost	35	somehow	44	state, to	52
separate, to	19	silence	47	someone off, see	36	statement	92
series	59	silent	47	something, be fed up		station	59
serious	6	silk	10	with	25	station, filling	38
sermon	70	silly	71	sore throat, a	6	station, petrol	38
servant	17	similar	87	sorrow	79	station, police	50
serve, to	14, 60	since	99	soul	70	station, power	47
set fire to	20	sincere	74	sound	79	statue	56
settee	18	single	2	sound, to	26	stay with	1
settle	54, 96	single room	42	sour	81	stay, to	18
several	27	single ticket	37	source	47	steady, go	2
severe	48, 79	sink	83	space	19	steak	12
sew	80	site	46, 76	spare	38	steal, to	11
shade	49	site, camping	41	spare part	38	steep	46
shadow	49	situated	91	spare room	16	stepfather	1
shake, to	3	situation	95	spare time	32	stern	85
shallow	91	size	11, 66	spare tyre	37	stick to	71
shame, what a	74	skate, to	30	spark	20	stick, to	17, 86
shape	48	skeleton	78	species	44	sting, to	43
share	63	skilful	95	specs	7	stir, to	78
share, to	19	skill	61	spectacles	7	stock exchange	63
shark	43	skilled	61	spectator	30	stock, in	96
sharp	14	skin	3	speed	34	stock, to	96
shave	4	skirt	9	speed limit	34	stocking	11
shave, to	71	skull	3	speed, to	34	stomach	3
shaver	78	sky	49	spell	48, 100	stone, precious	80
shed	19	skyscraper	20	spicy	81	store	18, 60
sheet	19, 86	sleepy	29	spider	43	store chain	60
shelf	19	sleeve	11	spirit	30	store, department	60
shell	47, 57	slice	14	spirits	82	store, to	84
shelter	91	slide, to	89	spite of, in	29	storey	16
shift	61	slightly	79	splendid	10	storm	49
shift, to	76	slim	4	splinter	5	stove	18
shine, to	48	slim, to	4	spoil	48	straight on	35
shiver	78	slipper	11, 80	spoil, to	29	strain	75
shop assistant	60	slippery	89	spoon	14	strange	74
shop window	60	slope	46	sports, go in for	31	stranger	74
shop, to	60	slow down	35	spot	47	strap	90
shoplifter	60	slow train	36	spotlight	88	strawberry	13
shoplifting	60	slum	20	spray can	47	stress	26
shopping bag	60	smart	11, 22	spray, to	91	stress, to	26
shopping centre	60	smash, to	84	spread, to	20	strict	23

**Register** (de nummers achter de woorden verwijzen naar de hoofdstukken)

strike	61	sweet	13	terrible	48	towards	91, 99
strike, to	61	sweet, a	13	terrific	89	towel	16
striking	77	swift	44	test	22	town council	54
struggle	93	swimming trunks	10	theatre	33	town hall	53
stubborn	87	swimsuit	10	theft	51	town plan	40
study	17	swing, to	78	thirsty, be	13	toys	32
stupid	23	switch	18	thorough	18	trace	50
subject	21, 26	switch off	18	thoroughly	18	trace, to	92
subject, optional	22	switch on	18	though	8	track	44, 90
submarine	57	syllable	26	though, as	38	tracksuit	11
subscribe to	94			thousand	64	trade	63
subscription	58	<b>T</b>		threat	51	trade, to	96
substitute	88	tackle, to	28	threaten	51	trade union	95
subtitle	59	tail	43	three times	69	traffic	34
suburb	20	tailback	35	thrilling	75	traffic jam	35
subway	34	tailor	80	throat	3	traffic light	34
succeed (in)	46	take-away	15	throat, a sore	6	traffic sign	35
suck	78	take care of	2	through	6	train, fast	36
suffer	6	take for granted	97	through, put	94	train guard	37
sufficient	65	take into account	73	throw, to	18	train, slow	36
sugar	13	take into consideration	100	throw up	6	trainee	62
sugar lump	15	take notice of	94	thumb	76, 78	traineeship	62
suggest	36	take off, to	9, 39	thunderstorm	48	trainers	10
suggestion	36	take part	55	ticket	34	traitor	101
suicide	50	take place	35	ticket, return	37	tramp	83
suit	10	taken	37	ticket, single	37	translate	26
suit, to	80	tale, fairy	25	tide	47	translation	26
suitable	8	tall	4	tidy	19	trap	43
suitcase	40	tap	20	tidy, to	19	travel agency	40
sum	64	tape	58	tie	10	travel agent	40
summit	47	target	56	tie, to	44	travel, to	36
sunrise	68	task	85	tight	11	tray	14
sunset	68	taste	12	till	67	treasure	32
superficial	90	taste, to	12	time, free	32	treat, to	6
superstition	72	tasty	12	time, injury	88	treatment	6
superstitious	72	tattoo	4	time, leisure	32	tremble	78
supply	56	tax	63	time, spare	32	tremendous	98
supply, to	63	tax-free	40	times, four	69	trial	52, 89
supply with	56	taxi	38	times, three	69	tribe	68
support	31	teacher, careers	22	timetable	21, 37	trick	33
support, to	31	tear	4	timid	74	trip, cycling	41
suppose	72	tear, to	11	tin	13	trolley	60
surface	47	tease	27	tiny	98	trolley, shopping	60
surgeon	5	technology	22	tip	14	trouble, engine	38
surgery	5	televise	94	tip, to	82	trousers	10
surname	1	telly	18, 59	tipsy	82	truck	37
surprise	10, 75	temp	62	tired	42	trunks, swimming	10
surprise, to	10	temper	71	to	67	trust, to	29
surprised	75	temperature	49	to my amazement	101	truth	28
surrender	57	temperature, have a	7	to my astonishment	101	try on	9
surround	45	temporary	62	today	68	try, to	46
surroundings	45	tempt	79	toilet	16	tube	37
survey	94	temptation	6	tomato	56	tune	32
survival	56	tenant	83	tool	20	Tunnel, Channel	41
survive	56	tend to	87	toothache	6	turkey	12
survivor	56	tendency	87	torch	38	turn, a	22
suspect	50	tender	78	torture, to	92	turn down	15
suspect, to	50	tennis court	31	touch, keep in	58	turn down, to	18
suspense	101	tense	75	touch, to	4	turn off	18
suspicion	92	tension	75	tough	12	turn on	18
suspicious	50	term	24	Tourist Information		turn out	52
swallow	4	terminus	89	Centre	42	turn up	67
swap, to	31	terms	93	tournament	30	turnover	96
sweater	11	terraced house	83	tow, to	89	TV ratings	59

**Register** (de nummers achter de woorden verwijzen naar de hoofdstukken)

twice	69	vein	78	wedding	2	<b>Y</b>	
twins	1	verdict	52	weigh	65	yawn, to	78
tyre	37	versatile	76	weight	65	Year's Eve, New	68
tyre, flat	37	vessel	39	weird	101	yell, to	78
tyre, spare	37	vet	44	welfare, be on	62	Yellow Pages	94
<b>U</b>		vicar	70	well	47	your own, on	19
ugly	4	victim	51, 57	well-done	81	youth	69
ultimately	99	victory	30	well-known	32	youth hostel	42
umbrella	48	view	71	wet	46	<b>Z</b>	
uncertain	56	view of	42	whale	44	zip	11
unconscious	7	viewer	59	what a nuisance	90	zip code	58
underdone	81	viewing figures	59	what a shame	74	zipper	11
underestimate	66	violence	51	wheelchair	8	zoo	43
underground	37	violent	51, 92	whether	72		
underpants	80	virgin	91	whisper, to	23		
undertaker	79	virtual	76	white coffee	13		
underwear	10	visa	41	Whitsun	68		
undoubtedly	29	visibility	91	whole	20		
unemployed	62	visible	45	wholesale	96		
unemployment	62	vocabulary	85	wholesome	13		
unfortunately	49	volume	18, 65	wicked	87		
uninhabited	20	voluntary	93	widow	77		
Union, European	54	volunteer	57	widower	77		
union, trade	95	vomit, to	6	win	30		
unit	93	vote	54	window, shop	60		
universe	47	vote, to	54	windscreen	38		
unknown	32	voyage	41	wing	39		
unleaded	38	<b>W</b>		wipe, to	83		
unless	24	wage, minimum	62	wire	76, 94		
unlikely	99	wage(s)	61	wireless	76		
unsatisfactory	24	waist	4	witch	100		
unskilled	61	waiter	14	withdraw	88		
until	67	waitress	14	without, do	81		
upset	74	wallet	64	witness	52		
upstairs	16	wander	47	witness, to	92		
up-to-date	99	ward	8	wizard	76		
urge	101	wardrobe	18	womenswear	10		
urgent	67	warehouse	96	wonder, to	71		
use	25	warn	27	wood	19, 45		
use, to	25	warning	27	wool	11		
used to	61	wash, to	71	woollen	11		
useful	25	wash up	17	word processor	58		
useless	25	washbasin	19	work	62		
usual	67	washing machine	17	work permit	62		
usually	67	wasp	43	worker	62		
<b>V</b>		waste bin	17	worker, migrant	62		
vacancy	42, 61	waste	47, 64	worn-out	11, 80		
vacuum cleaner	18	waste, to	64	worried	7		
vacuum, to	18	waste-paper basket	20	worry	7		
valid	41	waterproof	9	worry, to	7, 71		
valley	45	wave	47	worse	49		
valuable	64	wave, heat	48	worship	100		
value	64	wave, to	36	worst	49		
van	37	way, by the	82	worth	64		
vanilla	14	way, give	89	would rather	69		
vanish	91	weak	5	wound	5, 35		
vary	98	wealth	96	wounded	5, 35		
vast	91	wealthy	96	wrap up	60		
VAT	64	weapons	57	wreck	39		
vegetable	13	wear, to	7	wrecked, be	89		
vegetarian	12, 81	weather	48	wrinkle	4		
vehicle	38	weather forecast	48	wrist	3		
		weather, fine	48	writer	25		
				written exam	24		

## Acknowledgement

Grateful acknowledgement is made to the following publishers and others who have kindly given permission for the use of illustrations.

© Les Éditions Albert René, Paris, 1984, tekeningen van Goscinny-Uderzo: p. 60, 87, 102.

© Les Éditions Albert René / Goscinny-Uderzo, 2000: p. 9, 25, 33, 37, 52, 61, 73, 79, 94, 110.

© Les Éditions Albert René / Goscinny-Uderzo, 2001 : p. 30, 44, 76.

© Hergé/Moulinsart, 2000, by Hergé: p. 12, 18, 22, 23, 26, 36, 46, 53, 57, 86, 87, 89, 90, 93, 100, 101.

© Hergé/Moulinsart, 2001, by Hergé: p. 35, 55, 81, 82.

© Lucky Comics, 2000, by Morris and Goscinny, Paris, Dalton City: p. 9, 32, 40, 91; The Tenderfoot, p. 15, 63, 108; Ma Dalton, p. 23, 59.

© Lucky Comics, 2001, by Morris and Goscinny, Paris, Dalton City, p. Ma Dalton, p. 50, 58, 75, 80.

© Standaard Uitgeverij, Antwerpen, Suske en Wiske, p. 88, 99.

Dr. P.J. van der Voort, Waalwijk, p. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 24, 27, 28, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 49, 51, 53, 67, 69, 77, 89, 91, 92, 98, 99, 101, 102, 103, 105, 106.

Every effort has been made to contact copyright holders of material reproduced in this book. Any omissions will be rectified in subsequent printings if notice is given to the publisher.

